Better health through plant-based functional foods

By

PRAE CHAROENWOODHIPONG

DISSERTATION

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

Nutritional Biology

in the

OFFICE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

of the

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

DAVIS

Approved:

Robert M. Hackman, Chair

Carl L. Keen

Francene M. Steinberg

Committee in Charge

2023

Acknowledgments

My journey to earning a Ph.D. has been a unique experience. I am grateful for the relationships and connections I have made along the way. Without the academic, financial, and mental support of others, I would not have reached this achievement.

Throughout my doctoral studies, I was fortunate to have been mentored by Dr. Robert M. Hackman. Under his guidance, I learned to value self-care and recognize the importance of acknowledging my personal achievements. I am deeply grateful for the consistent support, encouragement, patience, guidance, and inspiration that he has generously given me throughout my career. I am truly grateful for his belief in my abilities and for the encouragement he has given me to grow and develop. His support has been instrumental in my efforts to become a better version of myself.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Dr. Carl L. Keen for the guidance, advice, and wisdom extended by an esteemed mentor in my projects. His valuable insights have played a pivotal role in fostering critical thinking and promoting creativity, enabling me to handle challenges from an innovative perspective while considering their practical implications.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Dr. Francene M. Steinberg for her invaluable contributions as a member of my qualifying exam and dissertation committee. Her guidance, encouragement, and poise have been instrumental in aiding me through my academic journey. I am deeply appreciative of the insightful discussions we have had, whether in a formal or informal setting. Thank you for being an integral part of my success.

I would like to express my sincerest appreciation to Dr. Roberta R. Holt for her outstanding leadership during my laboratory and clinical training in her and Dr. Keen's projects. Her supervision, valuable insights, and thoughtful suggestions have been invaluable throughout my manuscript productions. She is a model of how to balance work and life successfully, which will inspire me as I embark on the next phase of my life.

I express my immense gratitude towards my father, Udomsin, mother, Sasithorn and older brother, Tarnpetch, for their unwavering love and support. Their unyielding faith in me and unwavering commitment to standing by my side during thick and thin is truly invaluable. Despite being geographically separated for a considerable time, they have displayed exceptional understanding and patience, eagerly waiting for my return. Though our time together during my brief visits may have been limited, every moment spent with them is priceless and cherished.

I extend my utmost appreciation to the Royal Thai Government Scholarship and the esteemed Office of Educational Affairs at the Royal Thai Embassy for their financial aid and expert guidance in handling various academic and visa-related affairs. I am truly grateful for their support, which has enabled me to achieve academic excellence.

I humbly extend my heartfelt appreciation to the faculty members and staff at the Department of Food Science and Nutrition, Faculty of Agricultural Product Innovation and Technology, Srinakharinwirot University for their gracious understanding, trust, and remarkable patience during my period of absence.

I extend my sincere appreciation to Mr. Ken-Ichi Kosuna and colleagues at Amino Up Co., Ltd., and the distinguished faculty members, especially Dr. Teruo Sone and Dr. Tomoyuki Sato, at Hokkaido University for their unwavering and invaluable support of our red wine study project. Their contributions played a crucial role in the success of our research, and I am grateful for their dedicated efforts to advancing scientific knowledge in this area.

I would like to express my utmost gratitude to Ms. Joan Frank for her invaluable guidance and support throughout my journey towards becoming a registered dietitian. Additionally, I am deeply grateful for the opportunities she provided me to serve as a grader and TA for the courses that have contributed immensely to my future career as a registered dietitian and lecturer.

I am grateful to have had the opportunity to serve as a grader/TA under the mentorship of Dr. Carolyn Slupsky, Dr. Debbie Fetter, Dr. Lauren Au, Dr. Fawaz Haj, and Ms. Joan Frank. Their invaluable guidance has played a significant role in preparing me for my academic pursuits, and I am thankful for their support.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to the laboratory and department personnel in the Department of Nutrition, including Jody Randolph, Jodi Ensunsa, Alisha Bartolomucci, Marie Capistrano, Skye Jura, and other members who have helped me with processing requests and completing tasks. Their exceptional efforts have been integral to my academic pursuits and research progress. I deeply appreciate the dedication and support they extended to me.

I would like to express my utmost appreciation and admiration for the exceptional individuals comprising the Hackman lab - Yousef Al Dashti, Xiang Li, Vivienne W. Fam, and Esther Kit Ying Ho. Their unwavering support and invaluable insights on my qualifying exam practice, lab meetings, and research studies have been instrumental in guiding me through the challenges of graduate school. Beyond that, they have also been wonderful companions, generously sharing their knowledge and experiences to enhance my overall stay abroad. I cannot thank them enough for their exceptional contributions to my journey, and I am truly blessed to have them in my life.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude towards my esteemed lab mate and closest friend in the graduate student cohort, Michelle Zuelch, for her exceptional support and outstanding partnership in numerous collaborative projects. It is a great pleasure and honor to have her as both a friend and colleague. Her profound understanding, constant encouragement, and positive attitude have significantly enhanced my motivation and confidence, and I deeply appreciate all her efforts and contributions towards my growth and success.

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to the participants who have generously offered their time, flexibility, and cooperation throughout the duration of my research studies. Their patience and understanding, particularly during the initial stages when I may have been apprehensive, were truly admirable.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Dr. Jon Ramsey, who holds the esteemed position of Chair of the Graduate Group of Nutritional Biology. Dr. Ramsey has been supportive and considerate regarding my requests related to graduate school affairs. I appreciate his understanding and kindness, particularly during instances where

I had to make urgent requests with little advance notice. I am grateful for his gracious permission to include the papers in Appendix A and B, for which I am a co-author, in this dissertation.

Finally, I am deeply grateful for my friends from the Thai Student Association at UC Davis, especially Pajaree S, Poommaree N, Poorida R, Jirachaya Y, Bhasiree T, Nuchada M, Kriengkrai N, Apichaya B, Phum T, Rapeepat S, Paweorn A, Warut T, and Piyaporn E, who made me feel like I had found a second home in Davis. Their emotional support, motivation, empathy, fun, and companionship were invaluable to me. I am forever thankful for the time we spent together.

Appendix A was reproduced from https://doi.org/10.1039/C9FO01844A with permission from the Royal Society of Chemistry.

Appendix B was published in Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetic DOI:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jand.2021.10.024. The paper is available under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY)

Prae Charoenwoodhipong

September 2023

Nutritional Biology

Better health through plant-based functional foods

Abstract

The concept of food as medicine has existed for centuries. The focus of this dissertation is on plant-based functional foods that contain unique bioactive compounds with properties beyond basic nutrition. The health benefits of plant-based food consumption are supported by large epidemiological studies and randomized controlled trials demonstrating that the intake of fruits, vegetables, and whole grains are inversely associated with the rate of chronic disease morbidity and mortality. Two functional foods, sorghum and red wine, were studied. Chapter I provides a historical overview on the use of food as medicine and the application to modern times, with an emphasis on sorghum and red wine. Chapter II presents three probe studies that detail the postprandial plasma amino acid and glucose responses in healthy adult men following the intake of extruded or conventional sorghum flour. Chapter III explores the effects of Hokkaido Zweigelt red wines from different vintage years on cardiovascular health outcomes in healthy adult men. Chapter IV reviews the results of clinical research studies on red wine and vascular health, discussing factors that contribute to variable results, and proposes considerations for future studies. Chapter V provides perspectives and insights for future clinical nutrition research. Additionally, Appendix A describes the role of strawberries for weight management in adolescents and offers

dietary recommendations. Appendix B summarizes the results of clinical studies with fruits, vegetables, nuts, and legumes on skin health outcomes. Taken together, the body of work emphasizes the importance of plant-based functional foods as key elements to support health promotion and disease prevention.

Table of Contents

Chapter I: Introduction to food and health

Introduction

The value of botanicals as traditional medicine has been documented or passed down through generations in many civilizations[1]. Aristotle, the ancient Greek philosopher, proposed the idea of using food beyond essential nutrition according to the quotes, "*Let thy food be the medicine and let medicine be thy food*" and "*Food moves in two directions. On the one hand, it works to regenerate the body while also limiting disease progression*"[2]. Later, the definitions of food and medicine were disconnected. The United States (US) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) defines a drug as "*A substance other than food intended to affect the structure or any function of the body*"[3]. However, food is a complex matrix that contains macronutrients, vitamins, and minerals for basic nutrition, as well as phytochemicals which can promote health through anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and immune-modulatory properties[4]. No consensus term was used to define food that is used for therapeutic purposes until the 1980 Japanese academic community definition as "food that has physiological functions beyond nutrient functions, such as regulation of biorhythms, the nervous system, the immune system, and bodily defense"[5].

Functional foods are commonly defined as food that contains compounds "beyond basic nutrition," which can cause controversial interpretations. Various organizations, including the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) and the US Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics (AND) provide slightly different terms[6]. The definition provided by the FAO[7] is "*a food stuff that provides a health benefit beyond basic nutrition, demonstrating specific health or medical benefits, including the*

prevention and treatment of disease" while the 2013 position statement from the AND[8] noted *"…whole foods along with fortified, enriched, or enhanced foods that have a potentially beneficial effect on health when consumed as part of a varied diet on a regular basis at effective levels based on significant standards of evidence*".

Three levels of disease prevention exist: primary, secondary, and tertiary[9]. Nutrition can help prevent illness before the development of the disease (primary), maintain health conditions after the diagnosis (secondary), and alleviate the symptoms of the disease (tertiary)[9]. Functional food containing bioactive compounds other than basic nutrition is mainly used for primary and secondary prevention, including cardiovascular diseases (CVD) and type II diabetes[9,10].

Whole foods such as grains, fruits, and vegetables are functional foods[11]. Large epidemiological studies, such as the EPIC study[12], and the combined analysis from the Nurses' Health study and the Health Professional study[13] reported significant inverse associations between the consumption of plant-based foods (whole grains, fruits, vegetables, and products such as red wine and olive oil) and mortality and morbidities (e.g. cardiovascular diseases (CVD). Furthermore, large randomized controlled trials (RCTs), including the PREDIMED[14] and COSMOS[15] studies, showed that habitual consumption of plant-based foods rich in phenolic compounds (e.g., red wine, olive oil, and cocoa) significantly delayed the progression of chronic diseases and prolonged the individual lifespan, which was measured as reduced mortality.

Findings from observational studies such as cross-sectional, case-control, and cohort models help predict the relationship between food and health outcomes[16]. However, causality cannot be implied from observational studies; their findings can help

establish hypotheses for future RCTs with a robust study design[16]. Prior to starting a randomized controlled trial (RCT), the food or its bioactive components should be validated in preclinical studies to assess potential toxicity and identify an appropriate amount for testing in humans[17]. Preclinical studies are experimental processes before the application of food or products in humans, which includes *in vitro* animal or human cells and *in vivo* animal studies[17,18]. Clinical trials can be categorized into four phases: I, II, III, and IV[19]. Phase I is conducted to examine the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic effects of a food; phase II is used to verify the effective amounts and the dose-response relationship, and phase III is conducted to evaluate the efficacy and safety of the food[19]. Phase IV will be conducted mostly in drug trials after the drug is approved in order to follow up for potential adverse events or interactions after a long-time use[19].

In this dissertation, two functional foods, sorghum and red wine were studied. Sorghum and wine are both ancient foods rich in phenolic compounds, but their journeys to being classified as functional foods differ. Wine has been used for medicinal purposes since ancient times[20]. Sorghum has been consumed as a staple food for centuries[21] and only recently have its health benefits for on gluten sensitivity[22], weight management and blood glucose control[23-27].

Sorghum

History

Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor L.*) was the fifth most consumed grain worldwide in 2022/23, at 58.54 million metric tons[28]. The United States is the top producer at 11.375 million metric tons[29], of which exports 4.699 million metric tons were exported in 2021/2022[28,30]. Among the unique characteristics of sorghum compared to other grains are that it is resistant to drought and heat and can provide high yields even in harsh conditions[31].

Sorghum is an ancient grain that has been consumed since 8,000 BCE based on the historical evidence that seeds have been found in archeological sites in Egypt and Sudan[21]. Sorghum is thought to have traveled from Africa to India and then to China[32]. The ancient Aztec civilization also appear to have consumed sorghum[33]. Sorghum is currently a staple food in many parts of Africa, Asia, and South America[34], where it is consumed as porridge, bread, flatbread, or in fermented products[35].

In 1981, a lower mortality rate of esophageal cancer was reported in countries where sorghum was predominantly consumed (e.g., Nigeria, Uganda, Namibia, Mozambique, and Shantung province in China) compared to countries where major grains consumed were wheat or corn (e.g., Iran, Kazakhstan, Zimbabwe, and Linxian province in China)[36]. The idea that a staple food, rich in riboflavin, nicotinic acid, magnesium, and zinc was associated with a lower risk of esophageal cancer was novel at that time[36]. The research inspired others to further explore nutrients and bioactive compounds in sorghum that might lead to other health benefits[37].

In the past decade, sorghum has gained attention as a gluten-free alternative to wheat, barley, and rye[22], as well as its potential ability to help control blood glucose[26], reduce oxidative stress[38,39], and support the immune system[40]. These purported health benefits may be due to a relatively slow digestibility of carbohydrates and protein in the grain, as well as from the unique polyphenolic compounds such as tannins and anthocyanins[41]. Although polyphenolic compounds are favorable for modulating the health of individuals with cardiometabolic diseases, these compounds can bind to nutrients such as protein, making proteins less available for body utilization[42]. Other compounds in sorghum that bind to protein, including phytic acid, starch, and non-starch polysaccharides[43], can also reduce protein availability[44,45].

Nutrients and bioactive compounds

Sorghum is composed of 70-80% carbohydrates, 8-18% protein, 1-5% fats, and 19% dietary fiber[46]. Sorghum contains an appreciable amount of minerals, including calcium, potassium, magnesium and phosphorous, and vitamins such as niacin, riboflavin, thiamin, pyridoxine, and vitamin E[47]. The profiles of macronutrients and micronutrients in the grain can vary, depending on genetic, varietal, and environmental factors[48]. For example, red and black sorghums grown in a Mediterranean environment in Italy contained higher mineral contents of magnesium, potassium, and iron compared to white sorghum grown in the same area[49].

Sorghum is considered as a high-protein grain because it contains up to 18% protein[50], similar to the content in maize[51]. Proteins in sorghum are located in the endosperm, the largest part of the grain[44] (**Figure 1**). and exist as protein bodies, which are freely distributed or bound to carbohydrates[45] (**Figure 2**). Tight bonds between the

protein body and carbohydrate complex are thought to be responsible for low digestibility[52]. The major protein structure in sorghum is prolamin, which is rich in proline and glutamine[45,50]. The specific types of prolamin protein in sorghum are kafirins, which can be categorized as α, β, γ, and δ[53]. Kafirins are alcohol-soluble and heat resistant[45,50,54]. Cooking sorghum with heat and water decreases kafirin solubility, making sorghum porridge less digestible compared to porridge from other grains such as wheat, maize, and rice[50,52,53,55].

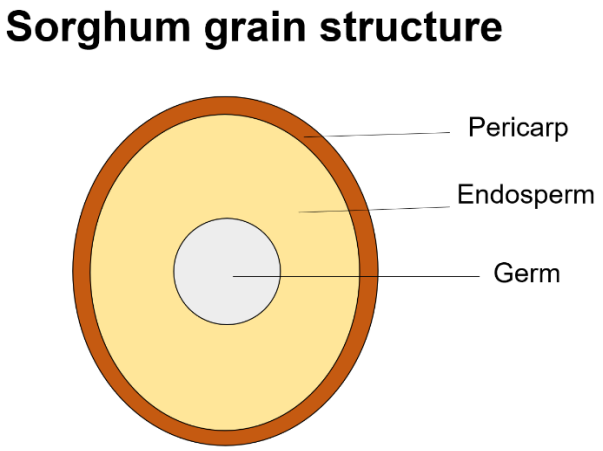


Figure 1. Sorghum grain structure (adapted from Mejia et al.[51])

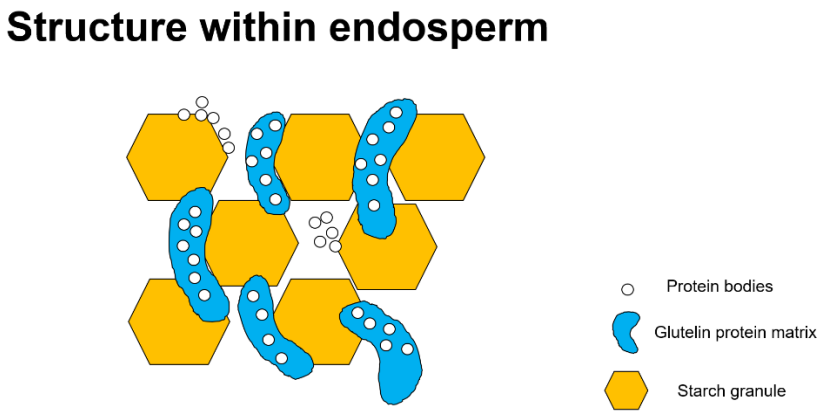


Figure 2. Sorghum protein bodies and starch granules within the endosperm (adapted from de Mesa-Stonestreet et al.[50])

In addition to essential nutrients, sorghum also contains polyphenols, secondary plant metabolites that are produced in response to environmental stress[56]. The types and concentrations of sorghum polyphenols vary depending on the varietal and environmental factors such as water, temperature, and soil conditions[56]. Polyphenolic compounds in sorghum also vary based on the color of the pericarp and the pigment in the testa, a structure between the pericarp and endosperm[57]. The types of sorghum can be categorized based on the color of the grains, which include white, lemon-yellow, red, brown, and black[58]. The predominant polyphenols in sorghum are procyanidins (i.e., tannins), phenolic acids, and anthocyanins[37]. A review on sorghum and health effects[37] reported that studies conducted in many species (rats[59], pigs[60,61], and rabbits[62,63]) observed significant weight loss after feeding tannins in sorghum, which might be due to low digestibility. This suggestion is supported by *in vitro* studies that note sorghum tannins form complexes with protein and carbohydrates which inactivate digestive

enzymes[37]. Furthermore, when compared to corn, male[64] and female[65] cattle fed with sorghum resulted in the lower starch digestibility.

Potential use of sorghum as a functional food

Following the 1981 report that sorghum may be a healthier grain option compared to wheat[36], research in the 1990s used sorghum as a key ingredient in a grain-based electrolyte solution. This mixture was verified for safety in children under five years of age with diarrhea and showed comparable effects to the standard oral rehydration solution in resolving diarrhea-related outcomes in countries including Nigeria[66], Pakistan[67,68], Kenya[69], and Sudan[70].

Since sorghum is a staple food in many under-developed countries, it has been researched as an option to alleviate malnutrition. One of the first studies explored the effects of four different varieties of whole sorghum (each provided 100-150 kcal/kg; 6-8% protein) on nitrogen absorption and retention in 13 preschool children (6-30 months) compared to a casein control. No differences in nitrogen absorption and retention were observed between the two groups, and sorghum intake was actually associated with undesirable outcomes such as increased weight loss compared to the control [71]. The same authors then conducted another study comparing the effects of whole sorghum and extruded sorghum in a similar aged population. Nitrogen assimilation was relatively poor in the whole sorghum group, with 46% absorption and 14% retention throughout 26 six-day sorghum feeding periods[72]. In contrast, the protein quality and digestibility of decorticated, extruded sorghum fed to nine children (seven to 24 months of age) increased protein absorption to 81% and maintained nitrogen retention at 21% of intake

when combined with high-protein ingredients such as casein, suggesting that the combination of extruded sorghum flour with casein may improve the digestibility of sorghum[72]. Extrusion employs temperature, pressure, and shear stress, which are thought to break the bond of kafirins with other compounds[53], while the traditional wet cooking has been shown to reduce protein digestibility[45] by 40-60% compared to the protein content of the raw grain[73].

Red wine

History

Wine is thought to originate as a food in the Neolithic period, when humans started domesticating plants and animals for consumption[74,75]. The oldest available archeological evidence for grape wine and viniculture was discovered from the biomolecular analysis of organic compounds absorbed into pottery from an excavation site in the South Caucasus region approximately 6,000–5,000 BC[74]. Wine consumption increased as the practice of wine grape cultivation and wine production knowledge were distributed throughout the Mediterranean and other regions, with evidence from areas of what are now France, Greece, Italy, and Iran[20,76]. The uses of wine grape alone or the mixture of it with other fruits, honey, and herbs as medicine were documented in ancient Greece, Mesopotamia, Egypt, and China[77-79]. In ancient China, wine was consumed for socialization and religious purposes[79]. Wine was also the medium in Christian rituals, influencing the distribution of viniculture (planting wine grapes in vineyards) and wine processing throughout the world[20].

In the 1980s, epidemiologists observed that the mortality rate of ischemic heart disease (IHD) in people from France was the lowest among 18 developed countries (Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, England and Wales, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Scotland, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States of America) regardless of similar saturated fat consumption. This difference in IHD was proposed to be related to the relatively higher wine consumption in French people compared to those from other countries[80]. The conclusions were controversial, since they were consistent with other epidemiological studies that observed an inverse relationship between alcohol consumption and CVD mortality, but seemed to undervalue or ignore outcomes from other studies[80]. In the 10-year prospective cohort from the World Health Organization Monitoring Trends and Determinants in Cardiovascular Disease (WHO MONICA) project involving 41 centers, including most European countries, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the US, China, and Japan[81,82], a 40% lower mortality rate from coronary heart disease (CHD) in France compared to other countries with proportional saturated fat intake was observed, which the authors termed the “French paradox”[83]. The authors further explored the rationale behind the French paradox and suggested that the amount of alcohol intake, primarily from wine, along with other dietary habits in Southern France (Toulouse), might contribute to the lower CHD rates in France compared to other countries with similar saturated fat intake and mean serum cholesterol, mean systolic blood pressure, and cigarette smoking[83]. Compared to other MONICA centers in France (Strasbourg and Lille), people in Toulouse had lower CHD mortality, while the HDL cholesterol was similar. When considering their diet, people in Toulouse consumed more whole grain

bread, vegetables, fruits, vegetable fat, and wine (i.e., a Mediterranean diet), while their cheese intake was higher[83]. This finding inspired scientists to explore the health benefits of red wine and its bioactive components.

A study by Frankel et al. assessed the effects of phenolic compounds in red wine on low-density lipoprotein (LDL) oxidation by conducting two *in vitro* experiments utilizing plasma LDL from two non-smoking participants with normal blood lipids (aged 41 and 64 years) [84]. The first experiment compared the effects of wine extracts at two different concentrations (500 and 1,000-fold dilutions) on LDL oxidation induced by Cu^{2+} and gas headspace[84]. The results showed that the higher concentration (500-fold dilution) inhibited LDL oxidation completely (100%), while the 1,000-fold extract was lower at 86%[84]. The second experiment compared the effect of 1,000-fold dilution to other antioxidants, including 10 μmol/L of alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E) and quercetin in the presence of Cu^{2+} (20-80 μmol/L)[84]. They found that diluted red wine could inhibit LDL oxidation almost 100% at all ranges of copper concentration and the antioxidant activity was similar to that of quercetin but higher than vitamin E[84], suggesting that the non-alcoholic components of red wine (phenolic compounds) might play important roles in reduction of CHD mortality through the reduction of oxidized LDL.

Further studies were conducted to understand the mechanisms behind the health benefits of red wines and/or similar phenolic compounds found in other foods such as fruits, vegetables, and grains. One such study was the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study, a prospective cohort model that assessed the relationship between diet and chronic conditions, including cancer and

cardiovascular disease, involved 531,457 healthy adults aged 35 to 70 years from 23 centers in Europe[12]. The recruitment was conducted from 1993-1999, and participants were followed until 2004[12]. One of the key findings was that the combination of smoking cessation, being physically active, consumption of at least 5 servings per day of fruits and vegetables, and moderate alcohol intake were associated with 14 additional years of life[85]. The scientists from this project further explored the relationship between alcohol consumption and CVD risks and found that moderate alcohol intake (12 g/d or higher) was associated with reduced non-fatal CHD risks but increased risks of stroke subtypes[86]. A J-shaped curve of the relationship between alcohol consumption (as the x-axis) and CHD incidents (as the y-xais) was also observed in the selected population[86]. A sub-analysis of the EPIC study investigated the dietary polyphenol intake in Europe that described the main contributors to the health in a Mediterranean diet to be coffee, tea, and fruits, with the most abundant polyphenols being phenolic acids and flavonoids (caffeoylquinic acid, proanthocyanidin oligomers and polymers, tyrosol, hydroxytyrosol, and oleuropein-aglycone[87]. Two others' large cohort studies in the US, the Nurses' Health Study (NHS) and Health Professionals Study (HPS) also found results consistent with the EPIC study about the relationship between moderate alcohol consumption and lower CVD mortality[88,89]. The NHS was a prospective cohort study of only females recruited from 1980-2012 and 1989-2011, respectively[88]. One key finding was that moderate alcohol consumption (up to 1 drink per day; 10.8-15.1 g alcohol) was associated with reduced risks of CVD, gallstones, cognitive decline, and all-cause mortality but increased risks for breast cancer and bone fractures[88]. The HPS was another prospective cohort study, with the participants being males[89]. One of the

sub-analysis in the follow-up study of the HPS investigated the associations between long-term alcohol intake (before or after MI diagnosis) and all-cause and CVD mortality among myocardial infarction (MI) survivors[89]. Alcohol consumption was estimated from the questionnaire that asked the intake frequency, which could be categorized into four groups based on approximate daily alcohol serving (g alcohol/day), including 0 (0 g/d), 1 (0.1-9.9 g/d), 2 (10-29.9 g/d) and >2 (≥ 30 g/d). The results showed that long-term moderate alcohol consumption (up to two drinks per day; 0.1-29.9 g alcohol/d) was inversely associated with all-cause and CVD mortality with a U-shaped curve observed, similar to the J-shaped curve noted in the EPIC study. The association between moderate wine intake and CVD mortality was strongest among those who had less impaired cardiac function compared to those with more severe impairment[89].

As causality cannot be drawn from most observational studies[90], subsequent RCTs were conducted to assess the relationship between alcoholic beverage intake and CVD outcomes. The PREDIMED study is one of the largest parallel-arm RCTs that included red wine consumption as a factor in the intervention. This study randomly assigned participants to either a Mediterranean diet supplemented with extra virgin olive oil, the same diet with mixed nuts replacing the extra oil, or a low-fat control regimen[14]. The Mediterranean diet instructions encouraged appropriate servings of olive oil, nuts, fresh fruits, vegetables, seafood, legumes, sofrito, white meat, and wine (only to those who already regularly consume alcohol as a part of a meal) and discouraged consumption of soda, bakery goods, spread fat, and red and processed meat[14]. The mean intervention period of the study was 4.8 years with the total of 6,633 participants were included in the final analyses[14] (originally 7,447 people before the retraction due to

the issues with randomization and statistical analyses[91]). The main findings were that the groups following the Mediterranean diet (both the olive oil and nut groups) had 29% lower major CVD events compared to the low-fat control[14]. In a further cross-sectional analysis involving 3,897 older adults in their 60s or older, which focused on the effect of alcohol consumption on metabolic syndrome-related outcomes (triglycerides > 150 mg/dL, HDL ≤ 40 or 50 mg/dL (female or male, respectively), blood pressure > 130/85 mmHg, and fasting glucose >100 mg/dL)[92]. Participants were categorized into three groups: 1) non-drinker; 2) ≥ 1 serving/day; 3) > 1 serving/day (one serving was 100 mL of red wine, 250 mL of beer, 65 mL of liquors, 32 mL of spirits, or 10 g pure alcohol) and their alcohol intake was assessed using a food frequency questionnaire[92].The results showed that the group with moderate intake was associated with reduced risks of metabolic syndrome, including a reduction in HDL and blood pressure, which were consistent with other large cohort studies[92].

Red wine contains phenolic compounds in addition to alcohol. The large cohort studies noted above and the PREDIMED studies have consistently reported inverse associations between fruit and/or vegetable intake and total or CVD mortality, which may be due, in part, to the phenolic compounds in these foods. The main finding of the EPIC study was that higher fruit and vegetable intake was associated with decreased risks from all-cause mortality[12] while another sub-analysis found an association between higher flavonoids and lignan consumption and lower gastric carcinoma risk in women[93]. A combined analysis of the NHS and HPS projects showed an inverse association between five servings of fruit and vegetable intake and total mortality[13], which is consistent with the results from the EPIC study and the current dietary guidelines for

American 2020-2025[94]. In another cross-sectional analysis of the PREDIMED study, people who consumed three or more servings of fruits per day were associated with reduced waist circumference, fasting glucose and LDL, but increased systolic and diastolic blood pressure compared to those who consumed less than one serving[95]. Interestingly, cardiometabolic risks differed depending on the color of the fruits[95]. Researchers involved in the PREDIMED study also explored which foods were the major sources of polyphenols in a typical Spanish diet and ranked the top five as coffee (18% of total dietary polyphenols), orange (16%), apples (12%), olives and olive oil (11%), and red wine (6%)[96]. However, these results are general for polyphenols and more details are needed. When considering polyphenol subclasses, red wine contains proanthocyanidins, anthocyanins, catechins, hydroxybenzoic acids, dihydroxyflavonols, stilbenes, and other polyphenols such as hydroxytyrosol[96]. A cross-sectional exploration of the PREDIMED study also reported several polyphenol metabolites, including resveratrol and hydroxytyrosol, were associated with wine intake[97,98].

Nutrients and phenolic compounds

Red wines typically consist of water (86%), alcohol (12%), glycerol and polysaccharides or other trace elements (1%), acids (0.5%), and volatile compounds (0.5%)[99]. Although the main components of red wines are similar across different types and different countries, the bioactive compounds in red wines, such as alcohol percentage and polyphenolic profiles, vary[100].

Volatile compounds typically comprise less than 1% of red wine by volume and polyphenols are part of this portion[99]. Polyphenols can be categorized as phenolic acids (hydroxybenzoic acid and hydroxycinnamic acid), coumarins, flavonoids (flavonols,

flavones, flavan-3-ols, flavanones, anthocyanidins, and isoflavones), stilbenes, and lignans[101]. The highest concentration of polyphenols in red wine are present as flavonoids, particularly anthocyanins (malvidin-3-O-glucoside at 99.7 mg/L) , procyanidin dimers (94.7 mg/L), and flavan-3-ols [(+)-catechin (68.1 mg/L) and (-)-epicatechin (37.8 mg/L]). Resveratrol is not a flavonoid in red wine and has been studied for the health benefits[102], but the actual concentration in the red wine is low[103]. Ellagitannins are another non-flavonoid in red wine that can be absorbed from the wood during barrel aging[104] and may also contribute to bioactivity[105].

Anthocyanins are the pigment compounds that impart red, blue, and purple colors to red wine. The major anthocyanins in red wine are malvidin, cyanidin, and delphinidins. Mavidin-3-glucoside is the main anthocyanin that imparts color[106]. Anthocyanin consumption is associated with improved cardiovascular health, which is curious since bioavailability appears to be low[107].

Flavan-3-ols and proanthocyanins are derived from the seeds and skin of the grape and contribute to the quality of the wines, including an indicator of ripeness of the grapes and the bitterness/astringency of the red wine[108]. Among the four flavan-3-ol isomers, (-)-epicatechin has most bioactive effects on vascular function[109]. Proanthocyanins are polymers of flavan-3-ols and can be categorized as type A, B, and C[110]. Procyanidin dimers B3 and B4 are the most common types of proanthocyanidins in red wine[111].

Resveratrol is a stilbene polyphenol that is produced in response to environmental stresses, including physical damage to plants, microbial infection, UV and heat exposures, and pathogenic conditions[112]. The skin is the source of resveratrol in wine

grapes (50-100ug/g)[113], which contributes to significantly higher concentrations compared to white wines[62] and the alcoholic beverage made from other raw materials[111]. The trans-resveratrol isomer exerts biological activity related to cardiovascular health both *in vitro*, *in vivo* and clinical studies[102].

Ellagitannin is a polymer of ellagic acid, the dimer of gallic acid[110] that can be found in red wine that comes from aging of red wine in oak or other wood barrels[104]. Ellagic acid and ellagitannins from food are metabolized into bioactive urolithins by the gut microbiota, *Gordonibacter spp*.[114].

Digestion, absorption, and metabolism of bioactive compounds

Red wine contains alcohol and phenolic compounds, which either individually or synergistically contribute to the health benefits. As each compound has different optimal conditions for metabolic processing, understanding the digestion, absorption, and metabolism is helpful when designing a clinical study exploring the effects of red wine on health outcomes.

Absorption and metabolism of alcohol

Once alcohol is consumed, absorption occurs directly throughout the gastrointestinal tract[115]. The rate of absorption is fast if alcohol is consumed alone, but absorbed slower in the presence of food[115]. Alcohol is minimally absorbed in the mouth and esophagus and slightly higher in the stomach at approximately 20% of the alcohol consumed[116]. The major site of absorption of alcohol is the small intestine, where 70% of alcohol is absorbed[116]. The majority of absorbed alcohol (~90%) circulates through

the body, interacts with epithelial cells of different organs, and is transported via the portal vein to the liver for further metabolism, while the remaining portion is directly excreted through the skin, urine, and breathe[117]. The liver is the main site of metabolism of alcohol, which involves two main enzymes, alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) and aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)[118]. The ADH enzyme converts ethanol into acetaldehyde via an oxidation process using nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD+) as the intermediate electron carrier[118]. Acetaldehyde is further oxidized by ALDH, mainly ALDH2, with the assistance of NAD+, which results in acetate as the product[118]. Acetate is not reactive or toxic, which allows it to circulate in the bloodstream, interact with other cells (e.g., skeletal muscle and heart cells), and be metabolized into carbon dioxide[118]. The rate of alcohol metabolism varies depending on individual genetics, with variation of genes related to ADH and ALDH, especially among East Asians[116]. An ALDH2 deficiency is associated with allergy-like symptoms such as skin flushing, headache and vomiting due to slow alcohol clearance[119]. This deficiency was found and extensively studied in East Asian populations[120]. New variants of ALDH2 that lead to similar symptoms were also observed people of Latino, African, and South Asian origins[119]. With excessive alcohol consumption or metabolism of alcohol in other organs such as the brain, an alternative pathway utilizing cytochrome P450 and catalase enzymes are involved, resulting in the production of reactive oxygen species that can cause oxidative stress[117], a core mechanism of many chronic diseases[121].

Digestions, absorption, and metabolism of phenolic compounds

Generally, small phenolic compounds such as phenolic acids[122] and some flavan-3-ols (e.g., epicatechin[123]) can be absorbed in the small intestine, where they are metabolized in the liver via Phase I and II enzymes. The metabolites are transported in the blood and interact with cells throughout the body. Larger phenolic compounds, such as anthocyanins[124], proanthocyanins[125], and ellagitannins[126] are primarily metabolized and absorbed in the large intestine. Polyphenols with large chemical structures, including anthocyanins[127], proathocyanins[128], ellagitannins[126], and resveratrol[129], are minimally absorbed in the oral cavity, stomach, and small intestine. In the oral cavity, proanthocyanins[128] and anthocyanins[127] can be biotransformed when exposed to salivary amylase. Anthocyanins can also be metabolized by an oral microbiome that contains beta-glucosidase to smaller molecules such as phenolic acids[127]. In the stomach, the large polyphenols interact with hydrochloric acid, which results in the biotransformation or hydrolysis of the large compounds into smaller molecules. Anthocyanins are hydrolyzed into glucose and anthocyanidins, which are transported into the liver via the organic anion transporter, bilitranslocase[127]. If the transporter is saturated, more anthocyanins are metabolized into phenolic acids[127]. In the small intestine, a small amount of ellagitannins are hydrolyzed, releasing bislactone ellagitannins, while depolymerization of proanthocyanins can slightly occur[126]. Similarly, the majority of anthocyanins consumed are minimally absorbed and metabolized in the small intestine. Approximately 1% of anthocyanins consumed are metabolized into the glucuronidated-, sulfated-, or methylated metabolites via phase I and II enzymes in the small intestine[127]. The remaining anthocyanins enter the colon, where gut microbiota

metabolism creates the primary absorption of anthocyanins[127], ellagitannins[126], proanthocyanins[128], and resveratrol[129].

The metabolites of anthocyanins vary[130], and a number of compounds have been observed after consumption, including gallic acid, vanillic acid, protocatechuic acid, 4-hydroxybenzoic acid, and syringic acid[127]. Syringic acid can also be found in red wine as an intermediate product of malvidin degradation[131]. Proanthocyanidins can be hydrolyzed into smaller monomers including catechin and epicatechin which are then further metabolized into γ-valerolactones[125]. Ellagic acid and ellagitannins are extensively metabolized in the large intestine into urolithin A (3,8-dihydroxy-6H-dibenzopyran-6-one) or urolithin B, a similar version to urolithin A with only one hydroxyl group attached to the benzene ring[132,133]. Individuals can be categorized into three different metabolic types depending on the urolithin production, including non-producers and producers of urolithin A and B as metabotype O, A, and B, respectively[133]. Resveratrol's main metabolite is dihydroresveratrol, which has high antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity *in vitro* [134].

The effects of grape genetics, growing environments, and wine processing methods on red wine polyphenolic profiles

Red wines are diverse. They can be categorized by the grape cultivars, location of the wine production, processing methods, vintage years, among other factors[135]. Although red wines from different locations have similar contents of water and alcohol, slight differences in polyphenols can significantly affect sensory attributes, including aroma, taste, and color[136]. Although many studies note that health benefits of red wines

are derived in large part from the type and amount of polyphenols, no human study has directly compared the effects of red wines with different polyphenol profiles on cardiovascular health. However, several studies[137] have reported that polyphenols and volatile compounds, including anthocyanins and epicatechin[136] are different, depending on grape cultivars (genetics)[138,139], planting location [100,140], and vintage years[141,142]. All red wines have unique polyphenolic profiles, which contribute to differences in sensory evaluation[104] and in *vitro* activity[143], and potentially produce different effects on physiological functions.

Internal factors (genetics)

The polyphenolic profiles of red wine are significantly affected by the genetic profiles of the grapes[138,139]. The polyphenolic profiles of two types of grapes that are used to produce commonly consumed red wines in Poland (and in Hokkaido, Japan)[144], Zweigelt, and Rondo, can vary significantly in polyphenol profiles, including anthocyanins and epicatechins[138]. This is an important factor to consider in interpreting results of clinical studies with red wine, since different amounts of anthocyanins[145,146] and epicatechin[109] can result in significant differences in vascular function, one of the parameters for cardiovascular health.

Environmental factors

Production of anthocyanins can be stimulated by various environmental stresses, such as ultraviolet radiation, blue light, high-intensity light, plant wounding, pathogen attack, drought, sugar, and nutrient deficiency[135]. One *in vitro* study showed that the same type of red wines that was produced in different countries had different amounts of total polyphenols[143]. This study suggested that the location and environment of grape

cultivation and possibly wine processing (e.g., variations in yeasts used for fermentation or bacteria in the air or in wood barrels) may differentially influence the production of polyphenols in red wine[143]. The planting location of the grapes has several elements that may contribute to the differences in polyphenols, including variations in climate, temperature, sunlight exposure, water and soil[135]. The term “terroir” is used to encompass factors that affect the geography, geology, altitude, and environmental factors of the grape vine[104,147]. Differences in terroir characteristics influence the taste profile and phenolic composition of the grapes, and subsequently, the red wine. Such differences may then be factors that contribute to discrepancies in the health effects noted in research studies[104].

Environmental temperature is another factor that influences chemical composition of wine grapes[108,135,148,149]. The optimum temperature for anthocyanin production ranges from 20 to 25 degrees Celsius, which tends to be in cooler climate regions[108]. Interestingly and perhaps importantly, the same cultivar of wine grape grown in temperatures warmer or colder than this optimum range have shown reduced amounts of anthocyanins compared to grapes grown in the 20 to 25 degree Celsius range[100,150]. Water stress can also affect the concentration of anthocyanins in grapes[104,135]. When Cabernet Sauvignon grapes were planted in different regions with varying levels of drought, total polyphenol and anthocyanins content were significantly different[100].

Wine processing

Maceration and fermentation

Maceration is the process of extracting the juice and phenolic compounds from the pulp, skins, seeds, and stems of the grapes[104,108]. Maceration can be divided into three

stages: 1) Pre-fermentation; 2) Fermentation; 3) Post-fermentation[104]. With longer exposure of the grape juice to the skins, seeds, and stems more compounds leach into the liquid, resulting in the higher intensity of red wine color[104]. However, excessively long maceration times, typically exceeding 20 days, can reduce the volume of anthocyanins as these compounds can be metabolized by the yeast, resulting in enhanced ethanol production[104]. A cold temperature during maceration tends to preserve the anthocyanins[104].

Wine aging

Ellagitannins and phenolics from the wood barrel

In this process, the wine is in contact with a wood barrel and further ages[104]. Gentle oxidation may occur during wine aging, which decreases astringency, concentrates color, and stabilizes pigment structures[104]. Soluble oak extracts, such as tannins, can also diffuse into the wine, contributing to sensory characteristics[104]. Ellagitannins are hydrolyzable tannins, which are present in oak bark and are associated with bitterness and astringency in wine[104]. Toasting the oak wood at light temperature yields the highest levels of ellagitannins[104]. With more toasting of oak wood, more lignin bonds are broken, releasing vanillin, syringaldehyde, guaiacol, and furfurals, all of which are volatile compounds responsible for organoleptic properties of the wine[104] and possibly impacting human physiological functions. Other types of woods (ash, chestnut, cherry) with different polyphenolic profiles than oak can be used in wine production[104].

A clinical study in people with hypertension investigated the vasodilatory effects of red wines aged in different environments (a small oak barrel, large wood barrels, and steel tanks) and compared the effects with white wine aged in steel tanks[151]. The results

showed that intake of red wine aged in both small oak and large wood barrels resulted in significantly greater potent vasodilation than either of the wines aged in steel tanks, assessed by a biopsy of small arteries in subcutaneous fat[151]. The authors noted that the red wines aged in barrels had increased polyphenol content compared to wines aged in the steel tanks, which showed relatively lower concentration of polyphenols as a possible explanation for the vasodilation effects[151].

Anthocyanin and derivatives during wine aging

Sensory evaluations of red wines consist of visual, taste, odor, and aroma[136]. The color of red wine can influence consumer acceptance[148]. Monomeric anthocyanins contributed to young red wine color[141,148]. During wine maturation and bottle aging, the concentration of monomeric anthocyanins in red wines declines due to degradation and oxidation, which irreversibly forms more complex and stable anthocyanins resulting in more color expression. One of the most stable proanthocyanins is visitin A[148], which is formed from malvidin-3-O-glucoside, one of the main types of anthocyanins in red wine, and pyruvic acid, a product from yeast fermentation[148]. Visitin B is synthesized from malvidin-3-O-glucoside and acetaldehyde, another product of yeast fermentation[148]. Pinotin A is another anthocyanin that is synthesized during aging[148]. The synthesis of pinotin A tends to be observed in the bottle from 2.5 to 4 years old wines when the malvidin-3-O-glucoside had decreased significantly[148]. Polymeric anthocyanins are more stable than monomeric anthocyanins, which help stabilize wine color and contribute to the mouthfeel of red wines[148].

Oxygen is important for the evolution of anthocyanins in red wines, especially during aging[148]. As anthocyanins interact with oxygen[150], micro-oxygenation can be used to

promote the evolution of anthocyanins in red wines minimizing the oxidation reaction to anthocyanins[148].

Select effects of polyphenols in food on vasodilation

Although evidence exists from agricultural sciences about the amounts and types of polyphenols in red wines, as discussed above, differences in polyphenolic profiles of red wines have not been well studied at the clinical level. Given the epidemiological evidence discussed above, a better understanding of the mechanism(s) by which red wine can impact vascular function would be helpful.

In vitro study

An *in vitro* study explored the effects of red wines from different grape cultivars, growing areas, and the vinification/fermentation process on the ability to stimulate human endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) activity[143]. Results showed that polyphenol extracts from wines of specific origin and grape cultivars produced variable results. Red wines from France had significantly higher total polyphenol content than those from other regions in Europe[143]. The red wine with the highest total polyphenols was about four to five times higher than the red wine with the least total polyphenols[143,145,146].

Clinical studies

No clinical studies appear to exist that directly compares that directly compares the effects of red wines with different polyphenolic and anthocyanin profiles, so studies with other anthocyanin-rich foods must be used to infer or extrapolate the effects to red wine. Blueberries are rich in anthocyanins and have shown a significant difference in vascular function improvement and other cardiovascular health-related parameters compared to

a calorie- and carbohydrate-matched control[145]. Results from this study noted that intake of 150 g of blueberries (equivalent to 1 cup) daily for six months, containing 879 mg phenolics and 364 mg anthocyanins significantly improved vascular function as assessed by flow-mediated dilation while 75 g (equivalent to ½ cup) of blueberries [containing 439 mg phenolics and 182 mg anthocyanins] showed no difference in vascular function or other cardiovascular health-related parameters[145]. Another study compared the effects of six different amounts of blueberries, containing 316, 637, 766, 1278, or 1791 mg total blueberry polyphenols (129, 258, 310, 517, 724 mg anthocyanins, respectively) and a macro/micronutrient-matched control[146] reported that the FMD increased dose-dependently when the total blueberry polyphenol intake was 766 mg or less[146], while the measure plateaued at the two higher concentrations[146].

Objectives

Plant-based functional foods such as sorghum and red wine have been traditionally consumed as food and more recently have been studied for their health benefits beyond basic nutrition. As the phenolic compounds in plant-based food are sensitive to environmental changes and food processing, food produced under different conditions may provide different health benefits.

Therefore, the objectives of this dissertation are:

i) to explore the effects of sorghum produced by different processing methods (conventional milling vs. extrusion) on health outcomes, including plasma amino acids and glucose patterns.

ii) to investigate the effects of Hokkaido red wines produced in different vintage years (2015 vs. 2018) on vascular responses, including blood pressure, platelet aggregation, augmentation index, and reactive hyperemia index.

iii) to review evidence for factors that contribute to the discrepancies of results across studies assessing the effects of red wine on vascular function.

iv) to offer insights and suggestions for future clinical nutrition research

References

1. Leonti M, Casu L. Traditional medicines and globalization: current and future perspectives in ethnopharmacology. *Front Pharmacol*. 2013;4 doi:10.3389/fphar.2013.00092

2. Christodoulou E, Deligiannidou GE, Kontogiorgis C, Giaginis C, Koutelidakis AE. Natural Functional Foods as a Part of the Mediterranean Lifestyle and Their Association with Psychological Resilience and Other Health-Related Parameters. *Appl Sci-Basel*. Apr 2023;13(7)doi:10.3390/app13074076

3. FDA. Drug Approvals and Databases: Drugs@FDA Glassary of Terms. Accessed 8/2/23. https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-approvals-and-databases/drugsfda-glossary-terms#:~:text=A%20substance%20intended%20for%20use,any%20function%20of%20the%20body

4. Hyman M, Bradley E. Food, Medicine, and Function: Food Is Medicine Part 1. *Phys Med Reh Clin N*. Aug 2022;33(3):553-570. doi:10.1016/j.pmr.2022.04.001

5. Shimizu T. Health claims on functional foods: the Japanese regulations and an international comparison. *Nutr Res Rev*. Dec 2003;16(2):241-52. doi:10.1079/NRR200363

6. Temple NJ. A rational definition for functional foods: A perspective. *Front Nutr*. 2022;9:957516. doi:10.3389/fnut.2022.957516

7. FAO/WHO. Functional food. http://www.fao.org/biotech/index_glossary.asp?lang=en

8. Crowe KM, Francis C, Academy of N, Dietetics. Position of the academy of nutrition and dietetics: functional foods. *J Acad Nutr Diet*. Aug 2013;113(8):1096-103. doi:10.1016/j.jand.2013.06.002

9. Psaltopoulou T, Ilias I, Alevizaki M. The role of diet and lifestyle in primary, secondary, and tertiary diabetes prevention: a review of meta-analyses. *Rev Diabet Stud*. Spring 2010;7(1):26-35. doi:10.1900/RDS.2010.7.26

10. Prasad K. Current Status of Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Prevention of Coronary Artery Disease. *Int J Angiol*. Sep 2021;30(3):177-186. doi:10.1055/s-0041-1731273

11. Crowe KM, Francis C. Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics: Functional Foods. *Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics*. Aug 2013;113(8):1096-1103. doi:10.1016/j.jand.2013.06.002

12. Bingham S, Riboli E. Diet and cancer - The European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. *Nat Rev Cancer*. Mar 2004;4(3):206-215. doi:10.1038/nrc1298

13. Wang DD, Li YP, Bhupathiraju SN, et al. Fruit and Vegetable Intake and Mortality Results From 2 Prospective Cohort Studies of US Men and Women and a Meta-Analysis of 26 Cohort Studies. *Circulation*. Apr 27 2021;143(17):1642-1654. doi:10.1161/Circulationaha.120.048996

14. Estruch R, Ros E, Salas-Salvado J, et al. Primary Prevention of Cardiovascular Disease with a Mediterranean Diet Supplemented with Extra-Virgin Olive Oil or Nuts. *New Engl J Med*. Jun 21 2018;378(25)doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1800389

15. Sesso HD, Manson JE, Aragaki AK, et al. Effect of cocoa flavanol supplementation for the prevention of cardiovascular disease events: the COcoa Supplement and Multivitamin Outcomes Study (COSMOS) randomized clinical trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Jun 7 2022;115(6):1490-1500. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqac055

16. Gilmartin-Thomas JFM, Liew D, Hopper I. Observational studies and their utility for practice. *Aust Prescr*. Jun 2018;41(3):82-85. doi:10.18773/austprescr.2018.017

17. Huang WL, du Sert NP, Vollert J, Rice ASC. General Principles of Preclinical Study Design. *Handb Exp Pharmacol*. 2020;257:55-69. doi:10.1007/164_2019_277

18. FDA. The Drug Development Process; Step2: Preclinical Research. 01/04/2018. Accessed 08/21/2023. https://www.fda.gov/patients/drug-development-process/step-2-preclinical-research

19. Kandi V, Vadakedath S. Clinical Trials and Clinical Research: A Comprehensive Review. *Cureus J Med Science*. Feb 16 2023;15(2)doi:10.7759/cureus.35077

20. Soleas GJ, Diamandis EP, Goldberg DM. Wine as a biological fluid: History, production, and role in disease prevention. *J Clin Lab Anal*. 1997;11(5):287-313. doi:Doi 10.1002/(Sici)1098-2825(1997)11:5<287::Aid-Jcla6>3.0.Co;2-4

21. Dahlberg JA, Wasylikowa K. Image and statistical analyses of early sorghum remains (8000 BP) from the Nabta Playa archaeological site in the western desert, southern Egypt. *Veg Hist Archaeobot*. Dec 1996;5(4):293-299.

22. Zhao ZY, Dahlberg J. Sorghum: Methods and Protocols. *Methods in Molecular Biology*. 2019;1931:121-135. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-9039-9_9

23. Abdelgadir M, Abbas M, Järvi A, Elbagir M, Eltom M, Berne C. Glycaemic and insulin responses of six traditional Sudanese carbohydrate-rich meals in subjects with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetic Medicine*. 2005;22:213-217. doi:10.1111/j.1464-5491.2004.01385.x

24. Anunciação PC, Cardoso LdM, Queiroz VAV, et al. Consumption of a drink containing extruded sorghum reduces glycaemic response of the subsequent meal. *European Journal of Nutrition*. 2018;57:251-257. doi:10.1007/s00394-016-1314-x

25. Stefoska-Needham A, Beck EJ, Johnson SK, et al. A Diet Enriched with Red Sorghum Flaked Biscuits, Compared to a Diet Containing White Wheat Flaked Biscuits, Does Not Enhance the Effectiveness of an Energy-Restricted Meal Plan in Overweight and Mildly Obese Adults. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*. 2017;36:184-192. doi:10.1080/07315724.2016.1237314

26. Stefoska-Needham A, Beck EJ, Johnson SK, Chu J, Tapsell LC. Flaked sorghum biscuits increase postprandial GLP-1 and GIP levels and extend subjective satiety in healthy subjects. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research*. 2016;60:1118-1128. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201500672

27. Poquette NM, Gu X, Lee SO. Grain sorghum muffin reduces glucose and insulin responses in men. *Food and Function*. 2014;5:894-899. doi:10.1039/c3fo60432b

28. USDA. Sorghum production worldwide in 2021/2022, by leading country (in 1,000 metric tons)* [Graph]. 02/08/2023. Accessed 08/14/2023. https://www.statista.com/statistics/1134651/global-sorghum-production-by-country/

29. USDA. Sorghum production in the United States from 2011/2012 to 2022/2023 (in 1,000 metric tons)* [Graph]. 02/08/2023. Accessed 08/14/2023. https://www.statista.com/statistics/486250/us-sorghum-production/

30. USDA. Sorghum exports worldwide in 2022, by leading country (in 1,000 metric tons) [Graph]. 01/05/2023. Accessed 08/14/2023. https://www.statista.com/statistics/1134655/global-sorghum-export-by-country/

31. Prasad VBR, Govindaraj M, Djanaguiraman M, et al. Drought and High Temperature Stress in Sorghum: Physiological, Genetic, and Molecular Insights and Breeding Approaches. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. Sep 2021;22(18)doi:10.3390/ijms22189826

32. Stevens CJ, Murphy C, Roberts R, Lucas L, Silva F, Fuller DQ. Between China and South Asia: A Middle Asian corridor of crop dispersal and agricultural innovation in the Bronze Age. *Holocene*. Oct 2016;26(10):1541-1555. doi:10.1177/0959683616650268

33. Cooper R. Re-discovering ancient wheat varieties as functional foods. *J Tradit Complement Med*. 2015;5(3):138-143. Published 2015 Mar 29. doi:10.1016/j.jtcme.2015.02.004

34. Khoddami A, Messina V, Venkata KV, Farahnaky A, Blanchard CL, Roberts TH. Sorghum in foods: Functionality and potential in innovative products. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*. Apr 3 2023;63(9):1170-1186. doi:10.1080/10408398.2021.1960793

35. Adebo OA. African sorghum-based fermented foods: Past, current and future prospects. *Nutrients*. 2020;12:1111. doi:10.3390/nu12041111

36. Vanrensburg SJ. Epidemiologic and Dietary Evidence for a Specific Nutritional Predisposition to Esophageal Cancer. *J Natl Cancer I*. 1981;67(2):243-251.

37. Awika JM, Rooney LW. Sorghum phytochemicals and their potential impact on human health. *Phytochemistry*. May 2004;65(9):1199-1221. doi:10.1016/j.phytochem.2004.04.001

38. Simnadis TG, Tapsell LC, Beck EJ. Effect of sorghum consumption on health outcomes: A systematic review. *Nutrition Reviews*. 2016;doi:10.1093/nutrit/nuw036

39. Khan I, Yousif AM, Johnson SK, Gamlath S. Acute effect of sorghum flour-containing pasta on plasma total polyphenols, antioxidant capacity and oxidative stress markers in healthy subjects: A randomised controlled trial. *Clinical Nutrition*. 2015;doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2014.08.005

40. Ayuba GI, Jensen GS, Benson KF, Okubena AM, Okubena O. Clinical efficacy of a west african sorghum bicolor-based traditional herbal preparation jobelyn shows increased hemoglobin and CD4+ T-lymphocyte counts in HIV-positive patients. *Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine*. 2014;20:53-56. doi:10.1089/acm.2013.0125

41. Dykes L. Sorghum phytochemicals and their potential impact on human health. *Methods in Molecular Biology*. 2019;doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-9039-9_9

42. Akomo P, Bahwere P, Murakami H, et al. Soya, maize and sorghum ready-to-use therapeutic foods are more effective in correcting anaemia and iron deficiency than the standard ready-to-use therapeutic food: Randomized controlled trial. *BMC Public Health*. 2019;doi:10.1186/s12889-019-7170-x

43. Joye I. Protein digestibility of cereal products. *Foods*. 2019;8:199. doi:10.3390/foods8060199

44. Gilani GS, Xiao CW, Cockell KA. Impact of antinutritional factors in food proteins on the digestibility of protein and the bioavailability of amino acids and on protein quality. *British Journal of Nutrition*. 2012;doi:10.1017/S0007114512002371

45. Duodu KG, Taylor JRN, Belton PS, Hamaker BR. Factors affecting sorghum protein digestibility. *Journal of Cereal Science*. 2003;38:117-131. doi:10.1016/S0733-5210(03)00016-X

46. Espitia-Hernandez P, Gonzalez MLC, Ascacio-Valdes JA, et al. Sorghum (Sorghum bicolor L.) as a potential source of bioactive substances and their biological properties. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*. Mar 10 2022;62(8):2269-2280. doi:10.1080/10408398.2020.1852389

47. Cardoso LD, Pinheiro SS, Martino HSD, Pinheiro-Sant'Ana HM. Sorghum (Sorghum bicolor L.): Nutrients, bioactive compounds, and potential impact on human health. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*. 2017;57(2):372-390. doi:10.1080/10408398.2014.887057

48. Rhodes DH, Hoffmann L, Rooney WL, et al. Genetic architecture of kernel composition in global sorghum germplasm. *Bmc Genomics*. Jan 5 2017;18 doi:10.1186/s12864-016-3403-x

49. Pontieri P, Troisi J, Calcagnile M, et al. Chemical Composition, Fatty Acid and Mineral Content of Food-Grade White, Red and Black Sorghum Varieties Grown in the Mediterranean Environment. *Foods*. Feb 2022;11(3) doi:10.3390/foods11030436

50. de Mesa-Stonestreet NJ, Alavi S, Bean SR. Sorghum proteins: The concentration, isolation, modification, and food applications of kafirins. *Journal of Food Science*. 2010;75:R90-R104. doi:10.1111/j.1750-3841.2010.01623.x

51. Mejia DaL, Beverly. Sorghum: Post-harvest Operations. *INPhO - Post-harvest Compedium*. 1999;

52. Duodu KG, Nunes A, Delgadillo I, et al. Effect of grain structure and cooking on sorghum and maize in vitro protein digestibility. *Journal of Cereal Science*. 2002;35:161-174. doi:10.1006/jcrs.2001.0411

53. Hamaker BR, Mertz ET, Axtell JD. Effect of extrusion on sorghum kafirin solubility. *Cereal chemistry*. 1994;71:515-517.

54. Hamaker BR, Kirleis AW, Butler LG, Axtell JD, Mertz ET. Improving the in vitro protein digestibility of sorghum with reducing agents. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*. 1987;doi:10.1073/pnas.84.3.626

55. Mertz ET, Hassen MM, Cairns Whittern C. Pepsin digestibility of proteins in sorghum and other major cereals. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1984;81:1-2. doi:10.1073/pnas.81.1.1

56. Abreha KB, Enyew M, Carlsson AS, et al. Sorghum in dryland: morphological, physiological, and molecular responses of sorghum under drought stress. *Planta*. Jan 2022;255(1)doi:10.1007/s00425-021-03799-7

57. Xu JW, Wang WQ, Zhao Y. Phenolic Compounds in Whole Grain Sorghum and Their Health Benefits. *Foods*. Aug 2021;10(8)doi:10.3390/foods10081921

58. Xiong Y, Zhang PZ, Warner RD, Fang ZX. Sorghum Grain: From Genotype, Nutrition, and Phenolic Profile to Its Health Benefits and Food Applications. *Compr Rev Food Sci F*. Nov 2019;18(6):2025-2046. doi:10.1111/1541-4337.12506

59. Jambunathan R, Mertz ET. Relationship between Tannin Levels, Rat Growth, and Distribution of Proteins in Sorghum. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 1973;21(4):692-696. doi:DOI 10.1021/jf60188a027

60. Lizardo R, Peiniau J, Aumaitre A. Effect of Sorghum on Performance, Digestibility of Dietary-Components and Activities of Pancreatic and Intestinal Enzymes in the Weaned Piglet. *Anim Feed Sci Tech*. Nov 1995;56(1-2):67-82. doi:Doi 10.1016/0377-8401(95)00813-3

61. Cousins BW, Tanksley TD, Knabe DA, Zebrowska T. Nutrient Digestibility and Performance of Pigs Fed Sorghums Varying in Tannin Concentration. *J Anim Sci*. 1981;53(6):1524-1537. doi:DOI 10.2527/jas1982.5361524x

62. Al-Mamary M, Al-Habori M, Al-Aghbari A, Al-Obeidi A. In vivo effects of dietary sorghum tannins on rabbit digestive enzymes and mineral absorption. *Nutrition Research*. Oct 2001;21(10):1393-1401. doi:Doi 10.1016/S0271-5317(01)00334-7

63. Muriu JI, Njoka-Njiru EN, Tuitoek JK, Nanua JN. Evaluation of sorghum (Sorghum bicolor) as replacent for maize in the diet of growing rabbits (Oryctolagus cuniculus). *Asian Austral J Anim*. Apr 2002;15(4):565-569. doi:DOI 10.5713/ajas.2002.565

64. Streeter MN, Wagner DG, Hibberd CA, Owens FN. Comparison of corn with four sorghum grain hybrids: site and extent of digestion in steers. *J Anim Sci*. Oct 1990;68(10):3429-40. doi:10.2527/1990.68103429x

65. Mitzner KC, Owen FG, Grant RJ. Comparison of sorghum and corn grains in early and midlactation diets for dairy cows. *J Dairy Sci*. Apr 1994;77(4):1044-51. doi:10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(94)77040-5

66. Pelleboer RAA, Felius A, Goje BS, Vangelderen HH. Sorghum-Based Oral Rehydration Solution in the Treatment of Acute Diarrhea. *Trop Geogr Med*. Jan 1990;42(1):63-68.

67. Molla AM, Ayesha M, Bhutte ZA. Cereal Based Ors and Cereal Based Food Cures Childhood Diarrhea and Improves Nutrition. *Pediatr Res*. May 1990;27(5):544-544. doi:Doi 10.1203/00006450-199005000-00113

68. Molla AM, Nath SK, Molla A, Khatun M. Food-Based Oral Rehydration Salt Solution for Acute Childhood Diarrhea. *Lancet*. Aug 19 1989;2(8660):429-431.

69. Kenya PR, Odongo HW, Oundo G, et al. Cereal Based Oral Rehydration Solutions. *Arch Dis Child*. Jul 1989;64(7):1032-1035. doi:DOI 10.1136/adc.64.7.1032

70. Mustafa SA, Karrar ZEA, Suliman JI. Cereal-Based Oral Rehydration Solutions in Sudanese Children with Diarrhea - a Comparative Clinical-Trial of Rice-Based and Sorghum-Based Oral Rehydration Solutions. *Ann Trop Paediatr*. Dec 1995;15(4):313-319. doi:Doi 10.1080/02724936.1995.11747791

71. Maclean WC, RomaÑa GLd, Placko RP, Graham GG. Protein Quality and Digestibility of Sorghum in Preschool Children: Balance Studies and Plasma Free Amino Acids. *The Journal of Nutrition*. 1981;111:1928-1936. doi:10.1093/jn/111.11.1928

72. MacLean WC, Lopez de Romana G, Gastanaduy A, Graham GG. The effect of decortication and extrusion on the digestibility of sorghum by preschool children. *Journal of Nutrition*. 1983;113:2071-2077. doi:10.1093/jn/113.10.2071

73. Ezeogu LI, Duodu KG, Emmambux MN, Taylor JRN. Influence of cooking conditions on the protein matrix of sorghum and maize endosperm flours. *Cereal Chemistry*. 2008;85:397-402. doi:10.1094/CCHEM-85-3-0397

74. McGovern P, Jalabadze M, Batiuk S, et al. Early Neolithic wine of Georgia in the South Caucasus. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. Nov 28 2017;114(48):E10309-E10318. doi:10.1073/pnas.1714728114

75. Richards MP. A brief review of the archaeological evidence for Palaeolithic and Neolithic subsistence. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Dec 2002;56(12)doi:10.1038/sj.ejcn.1601646

76. McGovern PE, Luley BP, Rovira N, et al. Beginning of viniculture in France (vol 110, pg 10147, 2013). *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. Jul 23 2013;110(30):12498-12498. doi:10.1073/pnas.1312239110

77. Haseeb S, Alexander B, Santi RL, Liprandi AS, Baranchuk A. What's in wine? A clinician's perspective. *Trends in Cardiovascular Medicine*. Feb 2019;29(2):97-106. doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2018.06.010

78. McGovern PE, Mirzoian A, Hall GR. Ancient Egyptian herbal wines. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. May 5 2009;106(18):7361-7366. doi:10.1073/pnas.0811578106

79. McGovern PE, Zhang JH, Tang JG, et al. Fermented beverages of pre- and proto-historic China. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. Dec 21 2004;101(51):17593-17598. doi:10.1073/pnas.0407921102

80. Stleger AS, Cochrane AL, Moore F. Factors Associated with Cardiac Mortality in Developed-Countries with Particular Reference to the Consumption of Wine. *Lancet*. 1979;1(8124):1017-1020. doi:Doi 10.1016/S0140-6736(79)92765-X

81. Cochrane AL, Stleger AS, Moore F. Health-Service Input and Mortality Output in Developed-Countries. *J Epidemiol Commun H*. 1978;32(3):200-205. doi:DOI 10.1136/jech.32.3.200

82. The World-Health-Organization Monica Project (Monitoring Trends and Determinants in Cardiovascular-Disease) - a Major International Collaboration. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 1988;41(2):105-114.

83. Renaud S, de Lorgeril M. Wine, alcohol, platelets, and the French paradox for coronary heart disease. *The Lancet*. 1992;doi:10.1016/0140-6736(92)91277-F

84. Frankel EN, Kanner J, German JB, Parks E, Kinsella JE. Inhibition of Oxidation of Human Low-Density-Lipoprotein by Phenolic Substances in Red Wine. *Lancet*. Feb 20 1993;341(8843):454-457. doi:Doi 10.1016/0140-6736(93)90206-V

85. Khaw KT, Wareham N, Bingham S, Welch A, Luben R, Day N. Combined impact of health behaviours and mortality in men and women: The EPIC-Norfolk prospective population study. *Plos Medicine*. Mar 2008;5(3):518-518. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0050012

86. Ricci C, Wood A, Muller D, et al. Alcohol intake in relation to non-fatal and fatal coronary heart disease and stroke: EPIC-CVD case-cohort study. *Bmj-Brit Med J*. May 29 2018;361doi:10.1136/bmj.k934

87. Zamora-Ros R, Knaze V, Rothwell JA, et al. Dietary polyphenol intake in Europe: the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study. *European Journal of Nutrition*. Jun 2016;55(4):1359-1375. doi:10.1007/s00394-015-0950-x

88. Mostofsky E, Mukamal KJ, Giovannucci EL, Stampfer MJ, Rimm EB. Key Findings on Alcohol Consumption and a Variety of Health Outcomes From the Nurses' Health Study. *Am J Public Health*. Sep 2016;106(9):1586-1591. doi:10.2105/Ajph.2016.303336

89. Pai JK, Mukamal KJ, Rimm EB. Long-term alcohol consumption in relation to all-cause and cardiovascular mortality among survivors of myocardial infarction: the Health Professionals Follow-up Study. *European Heart Journal*. Jul 2012;33(13):1598-1605. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehs047

90. Raymaekers K, Luyckx K, Moons P. A guide to improve your causal inferences from observational data. *Eur J Cardiovasc Nur*. Dec 2020;19(8):757-762. doi:10.1177/1474515120957241

91. Agarwal A, Ioannidis JPA. PREDIMED trial of Mediterranean diet: retracted, republished, still trusted? *Bmj-Brit Med J*. Feb 7 2019;364doi:10.1136/bmj.l341

92. Tresserra-Rimbau A, Medina-Remon A, Lamuela-Raventos RM, et al. Moderate red wine consumption is associated with a lower prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in the PREDIMED population. *British Journal of Nutrition*. Apr 2015;113:S121-S130. doi:10.1017/S0007114514003262

93. Zamora-Ros R, Agudo A, Lujan-Barroso L, et al. Dietary flavonoid and lignan intake and gastric adenocarcinoma risk in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Dec 2012;96(6):1398-1408. doi:10.3945/ajcn.112.037358

94. U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2020-2025*. 9th Edition. December 2020 [Accessed September 5, 2023] . Available at https://www.dietaryguidelines.gov/sites/default/files/2020-12/Dietary_Guidelines_for_Americans_2020-2025.pdf.

95. Becerra-Tomas N, Paz-Graniel I, Tresserra-Rimbau A, et al. Fruit consumption and cardiometabolic risk in the PREDIMED-plus study: A cross-sectional analysis. *Nutr Metab Cardiovas*. Jun 7 2021;31(6):1702-1713. doi:10.1016/j.numecd.2021.02.007

96. Tresserra-Rimbau A, Medina-Remon A, Perez-Jimenez J, et al. Dietary intake and major food sources of polyphenols in a Spanish population at high cardiovascular risk: The PREDIMED study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovas*. Oct 2013;23(10):953-959. doi:10.1016/j.numecd.2012.10.008

97. Zamora-Ros R, Urpi-Sarda M, Lamuela-Raventos RM, et al. Resveratrol metabolites in urine as a biomarker of wine intake in free-living subjects: The PREDIMED Study. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*. Jun 15 2009;46(12):1562-1566. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2008.12.023

98. Schroder H, de la Torre R, Estruch R, et al. Alcohol consumption is associated with high concentrations of urinary hydroxytyrosol. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Nov 1 2009;90(5):1329-1335. doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.27718

99. Markoski MM, Garavaglia J, Oliveira A, Olivaes J, Marcadenti A. Molecular properties of red wine compounds and cardiometabolic benefits. *Nutrition and Metabolic Insights*. 2016;doi:10.4137/NMI.S32909

100. Jiang B, Zhang ZW. Comparison on phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties of cabernet sauvignon and merlot wines from four wine grape-growing regions in China. *Molecules*. 2012;doi:10.3390/molecules17088804

101. Bondonno CP, Croft KD, Ward N, Considine MJ, Hodgson JM. Dietary flavonoids and nitrate: Effects on nitric oxide and vascular function. *Nutrition Reviews*. 2015;doi:10.1093/nutrit/nuu014

102. Gresele P, Cerletti C, Guglielmini G, Pignatelli P, de Gaetano G, Violi F. Effects of resveratrol and other wine polyphenols on vascular function: An update. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*. 2011;doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2010.07.004

103. German JB, Walzem RL. The health benefits of wine. *Annual Review of Nutrition*. 2000;doi:10.1146/annurev.nutr.20.1.561

104. Champ CE, Kundu-Champ A. Maximizing polyphenol content to uncork the relationship between wine and cancer. *Frontiers in Nutrition*. 2019;doi:10.3389/fnut.2019.00044

105. Cortés-Martín A, García-Villalba R, González-Sarrías A, et al. The gut microbiota urolithin metabotypes revisited: the human metabolism of ellagic acid is mainly determined by aging. *Food and Function*. 2018;doi:10.1039/c8fo00956b

106. Soares S, Kohl S, Thalmann S, Mateus N, Meyerhof W, De Freitas V. Different phenolic compounds activate distinct human bitter taste receptors. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 2013;doi:10.1021/jf304198k

107. Han F, Yang P, Wang H, Fernandes I, Mateus N, Liu Y. Digestion and absorption of red grape and wine anthocyanins through the gastrointestinal tract. *Trends in Food Science and Technology*. 2019;doi:10.1016/j.tifs.2018.11.025

108. Tengzhen M, Chen K, Yan H, Shunyu H, Yang B. Red Winemaking in Cold Regions With Short Maturity Periods. *Red Wine Technology*. 2019;doi:10.1016/b978-0-12-814399-5.00024-4

109. Schroeter H, Heiss C, Balzer J, et al. (-)-Epicatechin mediates beneficial effects of flavanol-rich cocoa on vascular function in humans. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2006;doi:10.1073/pnas.0510168103

110. Tsao R. Chemistry and biochemistry of dietary polyphenols. *Nutrients*. 2010;doi:10.3390/nu2121231

111. Arranz S, Chiva-Blanch G, Valderas-Martínez P, Medina-Remón A, Lamuela-Raventós RM, Estruch R. Wine, beer, alcohol and polyphenols on cardiovascular disease and cancer. *Nutrients*. 2012;doi:10.3390/nu4070759

112. Koushki M, Amiri-Dashatan N, Ahmadi N, Abbaszadeh HA, Rezaei-Tavirani M. Resveratrol: A miraculous natural compound for diseases treatment. *Food Science and Nutrition*. 2018;doi:10.1002/fsn3.855

113. Singh CK, Liu X, Ahmad N. Resveratrol, in its natural combination in whole grape, for health promotion and disease management. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. 2015;doi:10.1111/nyas.12798

114. Selma MV, Beltrán D, García-Villalba R, Espín JC, Tomás-Barberán FA. Description of urolithin production capacity from ellagic acid of two human intestinal Gordonibacter species. *Food and Function*. 2014;doi:10.1039/c4fo00092g

115. Bode C, Bode JC. Alcohol's role in gastrointestinal tract disorders. *Alcohol Health Res W*. 1997;21(1):76-83.

116. Lee E, Lee JE. Impact of drinking alcohol on gut microbiota: recent perspectives on ethanol and alcoholic beverage. *Curr Opin Food Sci*. Feb 2021;37:91-97. doi:10.1016/j.cofs.2020.10.001

117. Hyun J, Han J, Lee C, Yoon M, Jung Y. Pathophysiological Aspects of Alcohol Metabolism in the Liver. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. Jun 2021;22(11)doi:10.3390/ijms22115717

118. Zakhari S. Overview: How is alcohol metabolized by the body? *Alcohol Res Health*. 2006;29(4):245-254.

119. Chen CH, Julio CB, Joshi AU, et al. Novel and prevalent non-East Asian ALDH2 variants; Implications for global susceptibility to aldehydes' toxicity. *Ebiomedicine*. May 2020;55 doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2020.102753

120. Yoshida A, Huang IY, Ikawa M. Molecular Abnormality of an Inactive Aldehyde Dehydrogenase Variant Commonly Found in Orientals. *P Natl Acad Sci-Biol*. 1984;81(1):258-261. doi:DOI 10.1073/pnas.81.1.258

121. Pizzino G, Irrera N, Cucinotta M, et al. Oxidative Stress: Harms and Benefits for Human Health. *Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity*. 2017;2017 doi:10.1155/2017/8416763

122. Kumar N, Goel N. Phenolic acids: Natural versatile molecules with promising therapeutic applications. *Biotechnol Rep (Amst)*. Dec 2019;24:e00370. doi:10.1016/j.btre.2019.e00370

123. Borges G, Ottaviani JI, van der Hooft JJJ, Schroeter H, Crozier A. Absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion of (-)-epicatechin: A review of recent findings. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine*. Jun 2018;61:18-30. doi:10.1016/j.mam.2017.11.002

124. Han FL, Yang P, Wang H, Fernandes I, Mateus N, Liu YJ. Digestion and absorption of red grape and wine anthocyanins through the gastrointestinal tract. *Trends Food Sci Tech*. Jan 2019;83:211-224. doi:10.1016/j.tifs.2018.11.025

125. Niwano Y, Kohzaki H, Shirato M, Shishido S, Nakamura K. Metabolic Fate of Orally Ingested Proanthocyanidins through the Digestive Tract. *Antioxidants-Basel*. Jan 2023;12(1)doi:10.3390/antiox12010017

126. Zuccari G, Baldassari S, Ailuno G, Turrini F, Alfei S, Caviglioli G. Formulation Strategies to Improve Oral Bioavailability of Ellagic Acid. *Applied Sciences*. 2020;10(10):3353.

127. Tena N, Martin J, Asuero AG. State of the Art of Anthocyanins: Antioxidant Activity, Sources, Bioavailability, and Therapeutic Effect in Human Health. *Antioxidants-Basel*. May 2020;9(5)doi:10.3390/antiox9050451

128. Ottaviani JI, Momma TY, Heiss C, Kwik-Uribe C, Schroeter H, Keen CL. The stereochemical configuration of flavanols influences the level and metabolism of flavanols in humans and their biological activity in vivo. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*. Jan 15 2011;50(2):237-244. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.11.005

129. Gresele P, Cerletti C, Guglielmini G, Pignatelli P, de Gaetano G, Violi F. Effects of resveratrol and other wine polyphenols on vascular function: an update. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*. Mar 2011;22(3):201-211. doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2010.07.004

130. Kalt W. Anthocyanins and Their C-6-C-3-C-6 Metabolites in Humans and Animals. *Molecules*. Nov 2019;24(22)doi:10.3390/molecules24224024

131. Cheemanapalli S, Mopuri R, Golla R, Anuradha CM, Chitta SK. Syringic acid (SA) - A Review of Its Occurrence, Biosynthesis, Pharmacological and Industrial Importance. *Biomed Pharmacother*. Dec 2018;108:547-557. doi:10.1016/j.biopha.2018.09.069

132. Landete JM. Ellagitannins, ellagic acid and their derived metabolites: A review about source, metabolism, functions and health. *Food Research International*. Jun 2011;44(5):1150-1160. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2011.04.027

133. Banc R, Rusu ME, Filip L, Popa DS. The Impact of Ellagitannins and Their Metabolites through Gut Microbiome on the Gut Health and Brain Wellness within the Gut-Brain Axis. *Foods*. Jan 2023;12(2)doi:10.3390/foods12020270

134. Jarosova V, Vesely O, Marsik P, et al. Metabolism of Stilbenoids by Human Faecal Microbiota. *Molecules*. Mar 2 2019;24(6)doi:10.3390/molecules24061155

135. Ramakrishna A, Ravishankar GA. Influence of abiotic stress signals on secondary metabolites in plants. *Plant Signaling and Behavior*. 2011;doi:10.4161/psb.6.11.17613

136. Baiano A, Scrocco C, Sepielli G, Del Nobile MA. Wine Processing: A Critical Review of Physical, Chemical, and Sensory Implications of Innovative Vinification Procedures. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*. 2016;doi:10.1080/10408398.2013.842886

137. Stój A, Czernecki T, Domagała D, Targoński Z. Comparative characterization of volatile profiles of French, Italian, Spanish, and Polish red wines using headspace solid-phase microextraction/gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *International Journal of Food Properties*. 2017;doi:10.1080/10942912.2017.1315590

138. Stój A, Kapusta I, Domagała D. Classification of red wines produced from zweigelt and rondo grape varieties based on the analysis of phenolic compounds by UPLC-PDA-MS/MS. *Molecules*. 2020;doi:10.3390/molecules25061342

139. Wojdyło A, Samoticha J, Nowicka P, Chmielewska J. Characterisation of (poly)phenolic constituents of two interspecific red hybrids of Rondo and Regent (Vitis vinifera) by LC–PDA–ESI-MS QTof. *Food Chemistry*. 2018;doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2017.06.077

140. Drózdz P, Sežiene V, Wójcik J, Pyrzyńska K. Evaluation of bioactive compounds, minerals and antioxidant activity of lingonberry (vaccinium vitis-idaea L.) Fruits. *Molecules*. 2018;doi:10.3390/molecules23010053

141. McCloskey LP, Yengoyan LS. Analysis of anthocyanins in Vitis vinifera wine and red color versus aging by HPLC and spectrophotometry. *American Journal of Enology and Viticulture*. 1981;

142. Agazzi FM, Nelson J, Tanabe CK, Doyle C, Boulton RB, Buscema F. Aging of Malbec wines from Mendoza and California: Evolution of phenolic and elemental composition. *Food Chemistry*. 2018;doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2018.06.142

143. Räthel TR, Samtleben R, Vollmar AM, Dirsch VM. Activation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by red wine polyphenols: Impact of grape cultivars, growing area and the vinification process. *Journal of Hypertension*. 2007;doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e328013e805

144. Sato M, Suzuki Y, Okuda T, Yokotsuka K. Contents of resveratrol, piceid, and their isomers in commercially available wines made from grapes cultivated in japan. *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry*. 1997;doi:10.1271/bbb.61.1800

145. Curtis PJ, Van Der Velpen V, Berends L, et al. Blueberries improve biomarkers of cardiometabolic function in participants with metabolic syndrome-results from a 6-month, double-blind, randomized controlled trial. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2019;doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqy380

146. Rodriguez-Mateos A, Rendeiro C, Bergillos-Meca T, et al. Intake and time dependence of blueberry flavonoid-induced improvements in vascular function: A randomized, controlled, double-blind, crossover intervention study with mechanistic insights into biological activity. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2013;doi:10.3945/ajcn.113.066639

147. Teixeira A, Eiras-Dias J, Castellarin SD, Gerós H. Berry phenolics of grapevine under challenging environments. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2013;doi:10.3390/ijms140918711

148. He F, Liang NN, Mu L, et al. Anthocyanins and their variation in red wines I. Monomeric anthocyanins and their color expression. *Molecules*. 2012;doi:10.3390/molecules17021571

149. Morata A. Red Wine Technology. *Red Wine Technology*. 2018;doi:10.1016/c2017-0-01326-5

150. Mori K, Goto-Yamamoto N, Kitayama M, Hashizume K. Loss of anthocyanins in red-wine grape under high temperature. *Journal of Experimental Botany*. 2007;doi:10.1093/jxb/erm055

151. Porteri E, Rizzoni D, De Ciuceis C, et al. Vasodilator effects of red wines in subcutaneous small resistance artery of patients with essential hypertension. *American Journal of Hypertension*. 2010;doi:10.1038/ajh.2009.280

Chapter II: Effects of extruded and conventional sorghum flour on postprandial plasma amino acid and glucose patterns in adult men

Published in Journal of Food Science and Nutrition Research

DOI: 10.26502/jfsnr.2642-11000074

Prae Charoenwoodhipong[1], Xiang Li[1], Nasim Hedayati[2], Roberta R Holt[1], Carl L Keen[1,3], Robert M Hackman[1,*]

[1] Department of Nutrition, University of California Davis, Davis, CA 95616 USA

[2] Department of Surgery, University of California Davis, Sacramento, CA, 95817 USA

[3] Department of Internal Medicine, University of California Davis, Sacramento, CA 95817 USA

*Corresponding Author:

Robert M. Hackman, PhD, Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis, One Shields Avenue, 3135 Meyer Hall, Davis, CA 95616 USA

Abstract

Sorghum is a nutrient-rich grain shown to improve growth and alleviate malnutrition in clinical studies; however, starch-protein interactions can limit its protein digestibility. Extrusion can help to improve protein availability from some foods. Three probe feeding studies were conducted to assess amino acid availability from extruded sorghum flour using postprandial plasma amino acid concentrations. For each study, a randomized crossover design with a one-week washout period was used to determine responses in healthy men aged 21-34 yr following intake of either extruded (EX) or conventional (CON) sorghum flour. In probe 1 (P1) and probe 2 (P2), men consumed 34 g (n=2) or 68 g (n=3) of flour, with plasma amino acid concentrations determined every 30 min for 180 min. A third probe (P3) provided 68 g (n=4) of flour, and samples for both plasma amino acids and glucose were collected every 15 min for 90 min. Responses were calculated as both the area-under-the-curve (AUC) and the incremental AUC (iAUC). In all three probes, amino acid responses were similar between the flours. The plasma glucose AUC was significantly greater from EX compared to CON, but the iAUCs between them were not significantly different. In these initial probe trials, a small sample size, along with individual variability in responses may explain the lack of differences in patterns of postprandial amino acids. Additional research on extrusion techniques and response measures is warranted.

Keywords: sorghum, extrusion, plasma amino acids, protein availability, plasma glucose, gluten-free

Introduction

Sorghum is currently the fifth most consumed grain in the world [1], being consumed in particularly high amounts in Africa, Asia, and South America, where the crop is a staple food and can be considered a sustainable source of protein [2,3]. On a weight basis, the grain contains an average of 70% carbohydrates, 11% protein, 11% fiber, 3% fat, a variety of vitamins and minerals [4] and is gluten-free [5]. This nutrient-rich grain has been used as one of the primary ingredients in complementary foods for dietary interventions with infants and toddlers suffering from acute malnutrition [6–10]. Collectively, these studies report that a child's recovery rate after consuming sorghum-based products has comparable responses to that of milk- or peanut-based products [6–8] and show a better growth response compared to the intake of control foods such as a maize-soy mixture or rice [9,10]. However, the protein digestibility of sorghum may limit its use as a primary dietary protein source. Illustrative of this, 26 Peruvian children, six to 30 months of age, were given 6.4% protein as whole grain sorghum (11-15.63 g sorghum/100kcal) or a similar amount of protein from casein (1.86 g Casec® /100 kcal) for a 59-day period [11]. When the children consumed the sorghum diet, they had significantly lower nitrogen absorption (46%) and retention (14%) compared to when they ingested the casein diet (81% nitrogen absorption and 38% retention) [11].

The majority of proteins in grains are found in a storage form, with prolamins and glutelins predominating [12]. Gluten is the main storage protein in wheat, rye, and barley and is responsible for triggering hypersensitivities that can result in celiac disease [12]. Sorghum is devoid of gluten and instead contains kafirin proteins that are rich in the amino acids proline and glutamine [13]. However, kafirin proteins can bind tighly to the

surrounding carbohydrate and polyphenol matrices, limiting the availability of amino acids during digestion from sorghum [14,15].

Food technology has been used to improve the protein digestibility of sorghum, including malting [16], fermentation [17], and extrusion, resulting in novel products [18]. Extrusion is a method of food processing that employs temperature, pressure, and shear stress [19], and is useful in improving the protein digestibility of sorghum, as noted from *in vitro* models [20,21]. In humans, 27 days of daily extruded sorghum intake in Peruvian infants and toddlers showed nitrogen absorption and retention values similar to those seen for casein (81% and 21% for extruded sorghum and 84% and 27% for casein, respectively) [22]. While promising, no washout period between the two interventions was used in the above study, so residual carry-over effects between treatments could not be determined, which may have confounded the results.

In addition to protein considerations, sorghum has been reported to improve glucose control. Two studies in well-nourished adults reported that sorghum intake modulated the postprandial blood glucose response and aided in weight loss more effectively than wheat [23,24]. A crossover study among overweight men noted that extruded sorghum intake (40 g/d) for two eight-week periods was significantly associated with reduced body fat compared to consumption of calorie-matched extruded wheat (38 g/d) [25]. Another crossover study that assessed the response to muffins made with either whole wheat or conventional sorghum flours (50 g each) reported that lower mean glucose and insulin responses were observed over a 180-minute period following ingestion of the sorghum, but not the whole wheat product [24]. To

our knowledge, no published studies have compared the effects of extruded versus non-extruded sorghum on blood glucose concentrations.

The primary aim of the current study was to determine if ingestion of extruded sorghum flour could increase protein availability to a greater extent than flour produced from a conventional milling process. Plasma amino acid levels were used as markers of protein availability [26]. The second aim of this study was to compare the postprandial blood glucose responses from the two sorghum flours. Three probe studies were conducted, with the blood glucose concentrations being measured only in the third probe. The conventionally milled sorghum was not cooked as porridge like in previous studies, as many *in vitro* reports note that wet cooking decreases digestibility and absorption of sorghum, which could potentially affect the availability of the protein[14,15,27–29].

Methods

Study participants

Healthy men, 21 to 50 years old, were recruited through flyers at the University of California, Davis (UC Davis) and via the Department of Nutrition website. Before enrollment, all volunteers were interviewed by telephone. Inclusion criteria required a body mass index between 18.5 and 36 kg/m^2 and weights greater than 49.9 kg (110 pounds). Exclusion criteria included fruit consumption greater than two cups per day, vegetable consumption greater than three cups per day, fatty fish intake greater than three servings per week, coffee or tea intake greater than three cups per day, dark chocolate intake higher than 75 g (three ounces)/day, consumption of a non-traditional diet (e.g., vegetarian, vegan, gluten-free, intermittent fasting), alcohol intake of more

than three drinks/week (one drink defined as one bottle of beer, one glass of wine, or one shot of distilled spirits), and dislike of, or allergy to, sorghum. Additional exclusion factors included self-reports for use of daily anticoagulation agents including aspirin or other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, restriction of physical activity due to a chronic health condition, routine high-intensity exercise, diabetes, blood pressure ≥ 140/90 mm Hg, renal or liver disease, heart disease (including cardiovascular events and stroke), malabsorption or cancer within the past five years, currently taking prescription drugs except for a stable amount of thyroid medication for at least six months, use of a multivitamin and mineral supplement other than a general formula providing up to a maximum of 100% of the US Daily Value, use of botanical or oil supplements within one month prior to study enrollment, indications of substance or alcohol abuse within the last three years, or current participation in another clinical research study. Volunteers were excluded if they had abnormal liver values outside of the reference range from a comprehensive metabolic panel (CMP), if determined to be clinically significant by the study physician.

Study designs

Three probe studies were conducted using randomized, two-treatment crossover designs to investigate the postprandial plasma amino acid and glucose patterns, as well as short-term safety and tolerability of extruded and non-extruded sorghum flour consumed under fasting conditions. Each probe employed either varying amounts of sorghum flour or assessed amino acid levels over different time courses. A one-week washout was included in all designs.

Extruded (EX) and non-extruded conventional (CON) sorghum flours were produced in a licensed food-grade facility (GHL International, Cedarberg, WI). The microbial and heavy metal concentrations were below acceptable upper limits. Extrusion processed the sorghum at 12-14% water content with no additional water added, and used a single screw and pressure >1,000 PSI [30]. The final product was 4-10% water and became water soluble at <60 degree Celsius [30].

For probe one (P1), two participants consumed 34 g (0.25 cup) of each sorghum flour, with plasma amino acid levels assessed at baseline and every 30 minutes for 180 minutes. For probe two (P2), three participants consumed 68 g (0.5 cup) of each flour, and plasma amino acid levels were assessed every 30 minutes for 180 minutes. For probe three (P3), four participants consumed 68 g (0.5 cup) of each flour, and plasma amino acid levels were assessed every 15 minutes for 90 minutes. For P3, a CMP was also collected. Since proline and glutamic acid are major amino acids in the kafirin proteins in sorghum, the plasma levels of these two amino acids were of particular interest and were used as primary indicator amino acids. Additionally, essential amino acids were measured. For each probe, the final amount of flour was based on a 70-kg male as the standard and then adjusted according to each participant's metabolic size, (body weight in kilograms to the three quarter power [$kg^{3/4}$]).

Study procedures

The intervention was conducted at the Ragle Human Nutrition Research Center, Department of Nutrition on the UC Davis campus. The protocol, forms, and advertisements were approved by the UC Davis Institution Review Board and all participants provided written informed consent prior to entry.

At each study visit, participants arrived at the facility after an overnight 12-hour fast. Anthropometric data (height, weight, body mass index) was collected, seated blood pressure was measured, and baseline blood collection was performed by a registered nurse using an indwelling catheter placed in the antecubital vein. Participants then consumed a mixture of the extruded or non-extruded sorghum flour along with 237 ml (one cup) of bottled water. Serial blood samples were collected at the time points described above.

Blood samples were centrifuged at 4^{o}C for 15 minutes at 3,500 g. The resultant plasma was combined with 6% sulfosalicylic acid (1:1) for deproteinization and the mixture was centrifuged at 16,100 g for 25 minutes. The supernate was processed through a 0.45 mm syringe drive PTFE filter and the final solution was analyzed with a Biochrom 30 amino acid analyzer at the Amino Acid Laboratory, UC Davis School of Veterinary Medicine. The CMP analysis, including blood glucose, sodium, potassium, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), and other liver and kidney markers was performed at the UC Davis Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine.

Statistical analyses

Data were calculated as the area-under-the-curve (AUC) and incremental AUC (iAUC) and are presented as their mean and standard deviation (SD). The AUC values were calculated from the plasma amino acid levels over the time course of the assessment by summing the trapezoid area between each time point on the absorption curve. The iAUC was calculated by considering only the area in which the plasma concentration was higher than the baseline value for each trapezoid between the time points on the absorption curve. Evaluating the AUC alone could overestimate the actual responses since the plasma concentration from some participants went below their baseline levels following the flour intake. As the baseline values may be varied among the participants, the mean baseline was used to check for the differences at baseline and reported as mean(SD). Additionally, the maximum concentration (Cmax) was determined for plasma glucose.

The RStudio statistical package version 4.0.3 (RStudio, Boston, Massachusetts, USA) was used to calculate the AUC and iAUC values for individual plasma amino acids and glucose. SigmaPlot version 14.0 (Systat Software, Inc., San Jose, California, USA) was used to perform statistical analyses including paired t-tests to assess the differences in AUC and iAUC of plasma amino acids between EX and CON in P1, P2, and P3, and to assess the differences in the AUC and iAUC of plasma glucose in P3. The Wilcoxon signed rank test was used for data that was not normally distributed.

Results

Complete plasma amino acid data was obtained from eight participants and complete CMP data was obtained from four participants in probe 3. Data from one participant was removed from the amino acid calculations due to analytical errors, but was included in the glucose analysis. The participant demographics are shown in Table 1. No adverse events were reported.

Table 1: Participant characteristics, n=8

Demographics	**mean(SD; range)**
Age (years)	28(4; 22-34)
Weight (kg)	77(20; 61.5-115.8)
Height (cm)	174(8; 163.1-180.4)
BMI* (kg/m^2)	25(5; 20.7-35.5)
Race	**N (%)**
White	4 (50)
Asian	3 (37.5)
African/Black	1 (12.5)

SD, standard deviation; N, number of participants

Plasma amino acids

There were no significant differences for any of the measured plasma amino acids at baseline for all three studies. In P1, P2, and P3, all AUCs were similar between EX and CON [Tables 2-4]. In P2, the baseline level of proline was significantly higher in the CON group than the EX group ($p=0.004$), which was reflected in a trend of higher AUC of CON relative to EX ($p=0.073$) [Table 3]. For a number of amino acids, iAUC plasma levels were not detectable with the intake of 34 g of either flour (Table 2). This includes the primary indicator amino acid proline. Apart from tryptophan in P2, all plasma amino acids achieved detectable levels after 68 g of flour intake. However, even with 68 g of flour intake, the iAUCs of EX and CON were not significantly different.

Table 2: Probe 1 area-under-the-curve (AUC) and incremental area under the curve values for plasma amino acids after consuming 34 g and assessing the responses every 30-minute over a 180-minute time course

Amino acids	Calculation Method	CON Mean(SD)	EX Mean(SD)	p-value (two-tailed)
Primary indicator AAs				
Proline	Baseline	252 (49)	240 (70)	0.57
	AUC	38,153(15,220)	37,440(10,607)	0.86
	iAUC	0	0	1.00†
Glutamic acid	Baseline	27 (7)	22 (2)	0.36
	AUC	6,773(689)	6,398(499)	0.22
	iAUC	1,973(668)	2,468(201)	0.57
EAAs				
Histidine	Baseline	86 (3)	84 (1)	0.34
	AUC	15,180(615)	14,895(191)	0.52
	iAUC	0	90(42)	0.21
Isoleucine	Baseline	76 (7)	62 (1)	0.18
	AUC	11,895(1,358)	10,463(711)	0.51
	iAUC	195(106)	45(64)	0.43
Leucine	Baseline	142 (12)	128(6)	0.18
	AUC	24,833(2,386)	23,865(148)	0.69
	iAUC	1,095(1,039)	300(382)	0.57
Lysine	Baseline	172 (41)	176 (45)	0.40
	AUC	29,752(7,881)	29,745(5,282)	1.00
	iAUC	270(42)	0	0.07
Methionine	Baseline	29 (4)	30 (1)	0.50
	AUC	4,598(562)	4,635(424)	0.77
	iAUC	0	0	1.00†
Phenylalanine	Baseline	66 (4)	57 (2)	0.10
	AUC	10,905(615)	9,923(817)	0.09
	iAUC	75(106)	15(21)	0.63
Threonine	Baseline	134 (10)	131 (10)	0.87
	AUC	21,608(32)	21,765(870)	0.84
	iAUC	15 (21)	15 (21)	1.00†
Tryptophan	Baseline	64 (1)	54 (6)	0.28
	AUC	10,448(435)	10,208(435)	0.50†
	iAUC	15(21)	758(1,071)	0.51
Valine	Baseline	194 (24)	252 (16)	0.09
	AUC	48,255(5,240)	44,400(1,782)	0.36
	iAUC	225(149)	345(488)	0.83

CON, conventional sorghum flour; EX, extruded sorghum flour; AUC, area-under-the-curve; iAUC, incremental AUC;† Wilcoxon signed rank test was used; n=2

Table 3: Probe 2 area-under-the-curve and incremental area under the curve values for plasma amino acids after consuming 68 g and assessing responses every 30-minute over a 180-minute time course

Amino acids	Calculation Method	CON Mean (SD)	EX Mean (SD)	p-value (two-tailed)
Primary indicator AAs				
Proline	Baseline	164 (28)	132 (25)	0.004*
	AUC	29,360(6,017)	25,540(4,817)	0.073
	iAUC	625(394)	1,945(1080)	0.14
Glutamic acid	Baseline	29 (12)	37 (3)	0.25†
	AUC	5,505(861)	4,715(1,137)	0.25
	iAUC	855(977)	10(17)	0.27
EAAs				
Histidine	Baseline	72 (8)	71 (9)	0.50†
	AUC	13,045(1,592)	13,110(1,581)	0.84
	iAUC	380(114)	470(48)	0.36
Isoleucine	Baseline	73 (5)	69 (10)	0.68
	AUC	11,645(906)	11,015(1,605)	0.62
	iAUC	200(46)	120(104)	0.43
Leucine	Baseline	132 (21)	145 (9)	0.48
	AUC	27,415(1,439)	25,315(2,997)	0.39
	iAUC	1,700(293)	1,790(686)	0.83
Lysine	Baseline	185 (65)	171 (51)	0.22
	AUC	32,765(10,110)	31,735(8,905)	0.29
	iAUC	650(693)	1,230(676)	0.40
Methionine	Baseline	28 (7)	26 (6)	0.46
	AUC	4,685 (862)	4,550 (831)	0.67
	iAUC	80 (114)	110 (121)	0.48
Phenylalanine	Baseline	60 (8)	58 (4)	0.62
	AUC	10,940 (630)	11,075 (775)	0.80
	iAUC	400 (568)	635 (372)	0.31
Threonine	Baseline	120 (25)	115 (21)	0.21
	AUC	21,165 (4,173)	20,625 (3,500)	0.30
	iAUC	210 (182)	260 (171)	0.83
Tryptophan	Baseline	55 (5)	52 (6)	0.45
	AUC	8,390 (98)	7,715 (1,315)	0.47
	iAUC	0	0	1.00†
Valine	Baseline	281 (31)	255 (45)	0.52
	AUC	48,905 (4,974)	44,285 (6,319)	0.45
	iAUC	610 (348)	440 (75)	0.472

CON, conventional sorghum flour; EX, extruded sorghum flour; AUC, area-under-the-curve; iAUC, incremental AUC;*$p<0.05$; † Wilcoxon signed rank test was used; n=3

Table 4: Probe 3 area-under-the-curve and incremental area under the curve values for plasma amino acids after consuming 68 g and assessing responses every 15-minutes over a 90-minute time course

Amino acids	Calculation Method	CON mean (SD)	EX mean (SD)	p-value (two-tailed)
Primary indicator AAs				
Proline	Baseline	143 (5)	145 (42)	0.93
	AUC	14,050 (2,112)	13,735 (2,927)	0.72
	iAUC	1,513 (1,671)	780 (727)	0.64
Glutamic acid	Baseline	30 (20)	41 (33)	0.28
	AUC	2,928 (2,188)	3,410 (2,501)	0.15
	iAUC	358 (380)	38 (46)	0.29
EAAs				
Histidine	Baseline	66 (3)	47 (42)	0.49
	AUC	6,113 (67)	6,330 (469)	0.45
	iAUC	355 (180)	2,178 (3,199)	0.41
Isoleucine	Baseline	67 (21)	70 (25)	0.80
	AUC	6,283 (1,866)	6,073 (1,695)	0.74
	iAUC	388 (123)	168 (264)	0.43
Leucine	Baseline	116 (40)	125 (41)	1.00†
	AUC	11,725 (3,531)	11,870 (2,740)	0.92
	iAUC	1,398 (236)	723 (927)	0.41
Lysine	Baseline	135 (28)	154(47)	0.40
	AUC	13,265 (3,237)	13,800 (3,452)	0.39
	iAUC	1,360 (1094)	345 (379)	0.35
Methionine	Baseline	22 (2)	22 (1)	1.00†
	AUC	2,093 (133)	1,970 (178)	0.08
	iAUC	135 (40)	65 (113)	0.48
Phenylalanine	Baseline	44 (20)	63 (6)	0.15
	AUC	5,202 (607)	5,848 (96)	0.1
	iAUC	1,284 (1,212)	243 (394)	0.16
Threonine	Baseline	97 (14)	109 (24)	0.61
	AUC	9,813 (1,847)	9,782 (1,596)	0.98
	iAUC	1,328 (1,622)	248 (278)	0.42
Tryptophan	Baseline	54 (7)	49 (10)	0.57
	AUC	5,165 (604)	4,768 (288)	0.35
	iAUC	453 (397)	392 (615)	0.92
Valine	Baseline	171 (138)	269 (90)	0.39
	AUC	22,250 (5,410)	24,435 (6,722)	0.32
	iAUC	7,130 (10,212)	698 (1,041)	0.41

CON, conventional sorghum flour; EX, extruded sorghum flour; AUC, area-under-the-curve; iAUC, incremental AUC;*$p<0.05$; † Wilcoxon signed rank test was used; n=3

Plasma glucose

Baseline fasting plasma glucose levels in P3 were in the normal range (<100 mg/dL), and were not significantly different between EX and CON. Postprandial glucose levels for three of the four participants had a similar pattern with EX generally higher than CON (Figure 1). The mean AUC of plasma glucose after EX intake was significantly greater than CON (Table 5). The mean iAUC of plasma glucose between EX and CON was not significantly different. The plasma glucose levels for most participants reached their maximum concentration (Cmax) at 30 to 45 minutes following consumption of either flour (Table 5, Figure 1). The maximum concentration of plasma glucose following EX intake was significantly greater than CON (149±14 vs. 121±11, respectively; p=0.011; Table 5).

Table 5: Probe 3 mean AUC, mean Cmax, and Tmax of plasma glucose following EX and CON intake; *p<0.05; n=4.

Glucose	CON Mean (SD)	EX Mean (SD)	p-value (two-tailed)
Baseline	88 (8)	91 (4)	0.61
AUC	9,559 (716)	11,239 (1,304)	0.012*
iAUC	1,646 (948)	3,107 (932)	0.073
Cmax	121 (11)	149 (14)	0.011*
Tmax	45 (21)	34 (8)	0.44

CON, conventional sorghum flour; EX, extruded sorghum flour; AUC, area-under-the-curve; iAUC, incremental AUC; Cmax, maximum concentration; Tmax, time at maximum concentration;*p<0.05; n=4

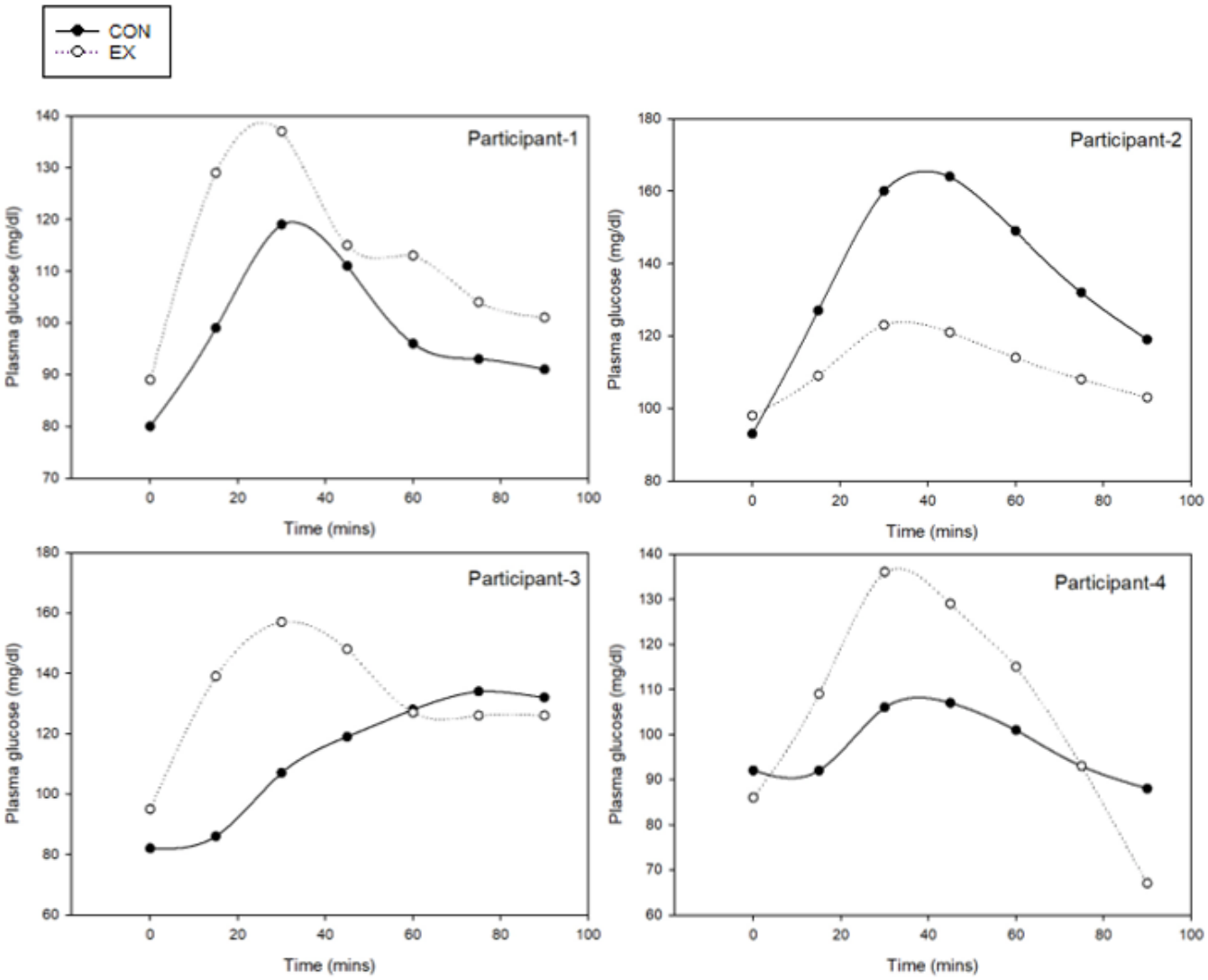


Figure 1: Plasma glucose patterns over 90 minutes for each of four individuals in P3; CON, conventional sorghum flour; EX, extruded sorghum flour; n=4

Discussion

Three probe studies were designed to provide exploratory data on the relative changes in plasma levels of indicator and essential amino acid levels following the intake of conventionally processed and extruded sorghum flours. The AUCs and iAUCs of postprandial plasma amino acid levels of EX and CON in P1, P2, and P3 were similar. A significant increase in plasma glucose AUC was noted for EX compared to CON, and a similar, non-significant trend was also observed for the iAUC values. This may be due to an increase in starch digestibility and glucose availability after the extrusion process [31]. Most of the elevated glucose values returned to a normal range within the 90-minute test period.

The glucose response to sorghum intake can be influenced by numerous factors. Lower plasma glucose and insulin responses were reported after ingestion of sorghum porridge compared to sorghum flatbread [32]. When comparing sorghum intake to other grains such as wheat and maize, plasma glucose and insulin AUC levels tended to be lower for sorghum [24,33]. The polyphenol content of sorghum may also influence postprandial glucose responses. In a trial comparing three different extruded sorghum formulas of varying polyphenol compositions (proanthocyanidins [PAC] and 3-deoxyanthocyanidins [3-DXAs]; 3-DXAs; sorghum control [no PAC and 3-DXAs]), postprandial glucose AUCs were significantly lower with PAC- and 3-DXAs-rich sorghum compared to the control [34]. Since the extrusion conditions and type of sorghum used in this study were different from the current project, a direct comparison of the results is limited.

Although AUCs were considered as the primary outcome measures, iAUCs were also assessed to account for the differences in individual baseline values. As the AUC does not account for the difference in each person's baseline, a higher baseline value generally resulted in a greater AUC, which may not represent the actual change throughout the measurement period. The differences at baseline can be reflected in the AUC differences as seen in a trend towards significance of proline AUCs, while the proline iAUCs were not affected [Table 2]. Differences between AUC and iAUC calculations have also been reported for plasma glucose results among men following an exercise regimen [35]. Another study concluded that iAUC was a more representative calculation than AUC for triglyceride responses to an oral fat load in healthy and diabetic individuals [36].

A report investigating the effects of whole grain sorghum intake on plasma amino acid levels in preschool children observed a significant increase in plasma essential amino acids three hours after consumption [11]. The trends returned toward baseline values by four hours. However, the researchers noted that sorghum had a lower digestibility compared to that of wheat, rice, potato, maize, or casein [11]. Direct comparison of these results to the current study is difficult, due in part to differences in calculation methods. Moreover, the study in children averaged individual plasma amino acids at each time point, while the current study used AUC and iAUC.

A number of factors limit the comparison of our results with other published work, including differences in the population assessed, the use of uncooked versus cooked sorghum flour, and specific details on the methods of extrusion, and the controls used in most trials utilized high-quality, complete protein sources (e.g., beef, dairy, and dish)

[37,38]. Compared to maize, sorghum contains a higher amount of phenolic and polyphenolic compounds [14], which often bind to and precipitate the kafirin proteins present in sorghum [39]. The extrusion process typically generates heat, and some *in vitro* studies report that an increase in temperature during extrusion can reduce the digestibility of sorghum protein by 40 to 60 percent compared to unprocessed sorghum [14,21]. This may be explained, in part, by the Maillard reaction, which increases the cross-links between amino acids and glucose, thus reducing protein digestibility and availability[40]. Differences in other extrusion conditions, such as pressure and pore size of the sieve can also contribute to different properties of the final product [19,40].

Future studies are needed to investigate the effect of extrusion on bioavailability of other nutrients including vitamins, minerals, and polyphenols, which are known to have health benefits. Previous studies reported that different extrusion conditions can result in products with different polyphenol profiles [33,34,41] and while the present study did not assess the polyphenolic profiles of extruded and non-extruded sorghum flour, such investigation would be of interest. Sorghum polyphenols have been reported to improve markers of diseases such as glucose intolerance, inflammation, and cancer in several *in vitro* [42], animal [43,44] and human [34,45] studies. More clinical trials about extruded sorghum and markers of disease are clearly warranted.

Sorghum is drought tolerant, environmentally sustainable, and an affordable food source, as well as a gluten-free grain [46]. Consumer demand for gluten-free products will encourage advances in food technology to enhance the nutritional and sensory attributes of sorghum [13,47]. When tested among patients with celiac disease using both *in vitro* organ culture of duodenal biopsies as well as a five-day feeding trial of baked

goods created with sorghum flour, no evidence of immunological reactivity was found [48]. The unique composition and properties of different sorghum cultivars [49] provide a range of new options for the creation of food products. Novel processing methods designed to improve the nutritional value and sensory attributes of sorghum will further promote the consumption of this important grain.

Conclusions

Probe studies exploring differences in postprandial plasma amino acid patterns following intake of extruded and conventional sorghum flour showed no statistically significant changes under the conditions tested. Plasma glucose levels were generally greater after extruded sorghum intake compared to conventional sorghum flour. Future studies are indicated to explore different extrusion methods in order to produce improved protein availability.

Acknowledgements

We thank Professor Andrea Fascetti and Dr. Joshua Zengshou Yu for their advice about blood sample collection and processing, and for conducting the plasma amino acid analyses.

Funding disclosure

Supported in part by an unrestricted gift from GHL International, Cedarberg, WI

References

1. Zhao ZY, Dahlberg J. Sorghum: Methods and Protocols. *Methods Mol Biol*. 2019;1931:121-135. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-9039-9_9

2. U.S. Department of Agriculture. USDA Foreign Agricultural Service - World Agricultural Production. *Circular Series*. September 2020.[Accessed September 5, 2023] Available at https://downloads.usda.library.cornell.edu/usda-esmis/files/5q47rn72z/4t64h942x/kk91g896q/production.pdf.

3. Mundia CW, Secchi S, Akamani K, Wang G. A Regional Comparison of Factors Affecting Global Sorghum Production: The Case of North America, Asia and Africa's Sahel. *Sustainability*. 2019;11(7):2135. doi:10.3390/su11072135

4. Taylor JRN, Awika JM. *Gluten-Free Ancient Grains: Cereals, Pseudocereals, and Legumes: Sustainable, Nutritious, and Health-Promoting Foods for the 21st Century*. (Taylor, John R.N., Awika J, ed.). Woodhead Publishing; 2017.

5. Singh P, Arora A, Strand TA, et al. Global Prevalence of Celiac Disease: Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2018;16(6):823-836.E2. doi:10.1016/j.cgh.2017.06.037

6. Bahwere P, Balaluka B, Wells JCK, et al. Cereals and pulse-based ready-to-use therapeutic food as an alternative to the standard milk- and peanut paste-based formulation for treating severe acute malnutrition: A noninferiority, individually randomized controlled efficacy clinical trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2016;103(4):1145-1161. doi:10.3945/ajcn.115.119537

7. Bahwere P, Akomo P, Mwale M, et al. Soya, maize, and sorghum–based ready-to-use therapeutic food with amino acid is as efficacious as the standard milk and peanut paste–based formulation for the treatment of severe acute malnutrition in children: A noninferiority individually randomized con. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2017;106(4):1100-1112. doi:10.3945/ajcn.117.156653

8. Kohlmann K, Callaghan-Gillespie M, Gauglitz JM, et al. Alternative ready-to-use therapeutic food yields less recovery than the standard for treating acute malnutrition in children from Ghana. *Glob Heal Sci Pract*. 2019;7(2):203-214. doi:10.9745/GHSP-D-19-00004

9. Kajjura RB, Veldman FJ, Kassier SM. Effect of a novel supplementary porridge on the nutritional status of infants and young children diagnosed with moderate acute malnutrition in Uganda: a cluster randomised control trial. *J Hum Nutr Diet*. 2019;32(3):295-302. doi:10.1111/jhn.12635

10. Prasad MP R, Benhur D, Kommi K, Madhari R, Rao M V, Patil J V. Impact of Sorghum Supplementation on Growth and Micronutrient Status of School Going Children in Southern India — A Randomized Trial. *Indian J Pediatr*. 2016;83(1):9-14. doi:10.1007/s12098-015-1782-7

11. Maclean WC, RomaÑa GL de, Placko RP, Graham GG. Protein Quality and Digestibility of Sorghum in Preschool Children: Balance Studies and Plasma Free Amino Acids. *J Nutr*. 1981;111(11):1928-1936. doi:10.1093/jn/111.11.1928

12. Schalk K, Lexhaller B, Koehler P, Scherf KA. Isolation and characterization of gluten protein types from wheat, rye, barley and oats for use as reference materials. *PLoS One*. 2017;12(2):e0172819. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0172819

13. de Mesa-Stonestreet NJ, Alavi S, Bean SR. Sorghum proteins: The concentration, isolation, modification, and food applications of kafirins. *J Food Sci*. 2010;75(5):R90-R104. doi:10.1111/j.1750-3841.2010.01623.x

14. Duodu KG, Taylor JRN, Belton PS, Hamaker BR. Factors affecting sorghum protein digestibility. *J Cereal Sci*. 2003;38(2):117-131. doi:10.1016/S0733-5210(03)00016-X

15. Duodu KG, Nunes A, Delgadillo I, et al. Effect of grain structure and cooking on sorghum and maize in vitro protein digestibility. *J Cereal Sci*. 2002;35(2):161-174. doi:10.1006/jcrs.2001.0411

16. Taylor JRN, Dewar J. Developments in sorghum food technologies. *Adv Food Nutr Res*. 2001;43:217-264. doi:10.1016/S1043-4526(01)43006-3

17. Adebo OA. African sorghum-based fermented foods: Past, current and future prospects. *Nutrients*. 2020;12(4):1111. doi:10.3390/nu12041111

18. Benhur DR, Bhargavi G, Kalpana K, Vishala AD, Ganapathy KN, Patil J V. Development and standardization of sorghum pasta using extrusion technology. *J Food Sci Technol*. 2015;52(10):6828-6833. doi:10.1007/s13197-015-1801-8

19. Holay SH, Harper JM. Influence of the Extrusion Shear Environment on Plant Protein Texturization. *J Food Sci*. 1982;47(6):1869-1874. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.1982.tb12902.x

20. Hamaker BR, Mertz ET, Axtell JD. Effect of extrusion on sorghum kafirin solubility. *Cereal Chem*. 1994;71(5):515—517. http://europepmc.org/abstract/AGR/IND20437531.

21. Mertz ET, Hassen MM, Cairns Whittern C. Pepsin digestibility of proteins in sorghum and other major cereals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1984;81(1):1-2. doi:10.1073/pnas.81.1.1

22. MacLean WC, Lopez de Romana G, Gastanaduy A, Graham GG. The effect of decortication and extrusion on the digestibility of sorghum by preschool children. *J Nutr*. 1983;113(10):2071-2077. doi:10.1093/jn/113.10.2071

23. Stefoska-Needham A, Beck EJ, Johnson SK, Chu J, Tapsell LC. Flaked sorghum biscuits increase postprandial GLP-1 and GIP levels and extend subjective satiety in healthy subjects. *Mol Nutr Food Res*. 2016;60(5):1118-1128. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201500672

24. Poquette NM, Gu X, Lee SO. Grain sorghum muffin reduces glucose and insulin responses in men. *Food Funct*. 2014;5(5):894-899. doi:10.1039/c3fo60432b

25. Anunciação PC, Cardoso L de M, Alfenas R de CG, et al. Extruded sorghum consumption associated with a caloric restricted diet reduces body fat in overweight men: A randomized controlled trial. *Food Res Int*. 2019;119:693-700. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2018.10.048

26. Burke LM, Winter JA, Cameron-Smith D, Enslen M, Farnfield M, Decombaz J. Effect of intake of different dietary protein sources on plasma amino acid profiles at rest and after exercise. *Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab*. 2012;22(6):452-462. doi:10.1123/ijsnem.22.6.452

27. Llopart EE, Drago SR, De Greef DM, Torres RL, González RJ. Effects of extrusion conditions on physical and nutritional properties of extruded whole grain red sorghum (sorghum spp). *Int J Food Sci Nutr*. 2014;65(1):34-41. doi:10.3109/09637486.2013.836737

28. Joye I. Protein digestibility of cereal products. *Foods*. 2019;8(6):199. doi:10.3390/foods8060199

29. Vu TH, Bean S, Hsieh CF, Shi YC. Changes in protein and starch digestibility in sorghum flour during heat–moisture treatments. *J Sci Food Agric*. 2017;97(14):4770-4779. doi:10.1002/jsfa.8346

30. Lipscomb JM, Rodriguez OI, Berge CC. Functionally Enhancing Flours and Methods of Making and Using Same. May 2020. https://uspto.report/patent/app/20200296975.

31. Ratnavathi CV PJ. Sorghum Utilization as Food. *J Nutr Food Sci*. 2014;4(1):1000247. doi:10.4172/2155-9600.1000247

32. Abdelgadir M, Abbas M, Järvi A, Elbagir M, Eltom M, Berne C. Glycaemic and insulin responses of six traditional Sudanese carbohydrate-rich meals in subjects with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabet Med*. 2005;22(2):213-217. doi:10.1111/j.1464-5491.2004.01385.x

33. Salazar Lopez NJ, Loarca-Piña G, Campos-Vega R, et al. The Extrusion Process as an Alternative for Improving the Biological Potential of Sorghum Bran: Phenolic Compounds and Antiradical and Anti-Inflammatory Capacity. *Evidence-based Complement Altern Med*. 2016;2016:8387975. doi:10.1155/2016/8387975

34. Anunciação PC, Cardoso L de M, Queiroz VAV, et al. Consumption of a drink containing extruded sorghum reduces glycaemic response of the subsequent meal. *Eur J Nutr*. 2018;57(1):251-257. doi:10.1007/s00394-016-1314-x

35. Potteiger JA, Jacobsen DJ, Donnelly JE. A comparison of methods for analyzing glucose and insulin areas under the curve following nine months of exercise in overweight adults. *Int J Obes*. 2002;26(1):87-89. doi:10.1038/sj.ijo.0801839

36. Carstensen M, Thomsen C, Hermansen K. Incremental area under response curve more accurately describes the triglyceride response to an oral fat load in both healthy and type 2 diabetic subjects. *Metabolism*. 2003;52(8):1034-1037. doi:10.1016/S0026-0495(03)00155-0

37. Fuchs CJ, Hermans WJH, Holwerda AM, et al. Branched-chain amino acid and branched-chain ketoacid ingestion increases muscle protein synthesis rates in vivo in older adults: A double-blind, randomized trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2019;110(4):862-872. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqz120

38. Ottosson F, Ericson U, Almgren P, et al. Postprandial Levels of Branch Chained and Aromatic Amino Acids Associate with Fasting Glycaemia. *J Amino Acids*. 2016;2016:8576730. doi:10.1155/2016/8576730

39. Emmambux NM, Taylor JRN. Sorghum kafirin interaction with various phenolic compounds. *J Sci Food Agric*. 2003;83(5):402-407. doi:10.1002/jsfa.1379

40. Camire ME. Protein functionality modification by extrusion cooking. *J Am Oil Chem Soc*. 1991;68(3):200-205. doi:10.1007/BF02657770

41. Ortiz-Cruz RA, Ramírez-Wong B, Ledesma-Osuna AI, et al. Effect of Extrusion Processing Conditions on the Phenolic Compound Content and Antioxidant Capacity of Sorghum (Sorghum bicolor (L.) Moench) Bran. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. 2020;75(2):252-257. doi:10.1007/s11130-020-00810-6

42. de Sousa AR, de Castro Moreira ME, Grancieri M, et al. Extruded sorghum (Sorghum bicolor L.) improves gut microbiota, reduces inflammation, and oxidative stress in obese rats fed a high-fat diet. *J Funct Foods*. 2019;58:282-291. doi:10.1016/j.jff.2019.05.009

43. Salazar-López NJ, González-Aguilar GA, Rouzaud-Sández O, Loarca-Piña G, Gorinstein S, Robles-Sánchez M. Sorghum bran supplementation ameliorates dyslipidemia, glucose dysregulation, inflammation and stress oxidative induced by a high-fat diet in rats. *CYTA - J Food*. 2020;18(1):20-30. doi:10.1080/19476337.2019.1702105.

44. Moraes ÉA, Marineli R da S, Lenquiste SA, et al. Whole sorghum flour improves glucose tolerance, insulin resistance and preserved pancreatic islets function in obesity diet-induced rats. *J Funct Foods*. 2018;45:530-540. doi:10.1016/j.jff.2017.03.047

45. Ayuba GI, Jensen GS, Benson KF, Okubena AM, Okubena O. Clinical efficacy of a west african sorghum bicolor-based traditional herbal preparation jobelyn shows increased hemoglobin and CD4+ T-lymphocyte counts in HIV-positive patients. *J Altern Complement Med*. 2014;20(1):53-56. doi:10.1089/acm.2013.0125

46. Gorgitano MT, Sodano V. Gluten-free products: From dietary necessity to premium price extraction tool. *Nutrients*. 2019;11(9):1997. doi:10.3390/nu11091997

47. Palavecino PM, Curti MI, Bustos MC, Penci MC, Ribotta PD. Sorghum Pasta and Noodles: Technological and Nutritional Aspects. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. 2020;75(3):326-336. doi:10.1007/s11130-020-00829-9

48. Ciacci C, Maiuri L, Caporaso N, et al. Celiac disease: In vitro and in vivo safety and palatability of wheat-free sorghum food products. *Clin Nutr*. 2007;26(6):799-805. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2007.05.006

49. Souilah R, Djabali D, Belhadi B, Mokrane H, Boudries N, Nadjemi B. In vitro starch digestion in sorghum flour from Algerian cultivars. *Food Sci Nutr*. 2014;2(3):251-259. doi:10.1002/fsn3.104

Chapter III: The effect of Hokkaido red wines on vascular outcomes in healthy adult men: A pilot study

Submitted and under revision at Nutrients, September 6, 2023

Prae Charoenwoodhipong[1], Roberta R. Holt[1], Carl L. Keen[1,2], Nasim Hedayati[3], Tomoyuki Sato[4], Teruo Sone[4], Robert M. Hackman[1,*]

[1] Department of Nutrition, University of California Davis, Davis, CA, USA 95616

[2] Department of Internal Medicine, University of California Davis, Sacramento, CA, USA 95817

[3] Division of Vascular Surgery, Department of Surgery, University of California Davis, Sacramento, CA, 95817 USA

[4] Research Faculty of Agriculture, Hokkaido University, Sapporo, Hokkaido, Japan 060-8589

*Correspondence: rmhackman@ucdavis.edu; Tel.: +1-(530-752-4630, RMH)

Abstract

Moderate red wine intake has been associated with lower cardiovascular mortality, due in part to the intake of polyphenols and anthocyanins, whose content can vary from varietal and year of harvest. This study assessed the vascular effects in response to a single intake of 2015 and 2018 Zweigelt red wines from Hokkaido, Japan. Healthy men were randomly assigned to consume 240 mL each of a red wine, or a sparkling white grape juice as a control in a randomized three-arm cross-over design with a 7d washout between arms. The augmentation index (AI; a measure of arterial stiffness) and AI at 75 beats/min (AI75), reactive hyperemia index, systolic and diastolic blood pressure (SBP and DBP, respectively) and platelet reactivity were assessed at baseline and two and four hours after each beverage intake. Changes from the baseline were analyzed using a linear mixed model. Significant treatment effects (p=0.02) were observed, with AI 13% lower after the intake of the 2015 or 2018 vintages compared to the control. Intake of the 2018 vintage reduced SBP and DBP (-4.1 mmHg and -5.6 mmHg, respectively; p= 0.02) compared to the 2015 wine and the control drink. The amount of hydroxytyrosol in the 2018 wine was almost twice the amount as in the 2015 wine, which may help explain the variable blood pressure results. Future studies exploring the vascular effects of the same red wine from different vintage years and different phenolic profiles are warranted.

Keywords: red wine; vascular function; blood pressure; polyphenols; anthocyanins; arterial stiffness; augmentation index; hydroxytyrosol

1. Introduction

Moderate intake of red wine has been associated with beneficial effects on cardiovascular health[1,2]. The bioactivity of red wine is thought to be due in part to the intake of polyphenols[3,4]. Anthocyanins, a group of polyphenols known for their beneficial effects on cardiovascular health, strongly influence red wine color and hue[5-7]. Higher anthocyanin intake has been associated with reduced arterial stiffness and blood pressure in women 18-75 years old[8]. However, major red wine anthocyanins, such as malvidin glucoside (MG), can vary between the year of production, be higher in younger wines, and is affected by vintage years[9-11]. The polyphenolic content of wine can also be influenced by environmental factors such as temperature, humidity, light exposure, and soil and growing conditions[12,13]. Similarly, yearly variations in yeast biodiversity may contribute to differences in the polyphenolic profiles for different red wine vintages[14,15]. Changes in polyphenolic characteristics such as hue and color intensity have been noted in the same wine produced in different vintage years[16-18]. Differences in anthocyanin concentration and the color appearance were observed in the same cultivars planted in two areas in China with contrasting geographies and climates[19].

Given the above, the polyphenolic profile can vary substantially between red wines produced from the same grape varietal in different years and location[20,21]. Whether the variation in anthocyanin content, along with other polyphenols can result in different cardiovascular health outcomes, is unknown. Therefore, this study explored the effects of a single intake of the same red wine varietal produced in a similar geographic area, but from different vintage years on indices of vascular function, blood pressure, and

platelet aggregation in healthy adult men. A Zweigelt red wine grape varietal grown in Hokkaido, Japan, was selected. In Hokkaido, vineyards are typically covered with heavy snow during the winter (**Figure 1**), and grape production occurs during a short summer season with fewer hours of daily sunlight compared to varietals from warmer climates and longer days of summer sunlight that produce a majority of the world's wine[22].

2. Materials and methods

2.1 Recruitment

Healthy men 50 to 70 years old were recruited through flyers, newspapers, and online resources at the University of California, Davis (UC Davis). Criteria for inclusion were a body mass index (BMI) of 18.5 - 40 kg/m^2, body weight ≥ 110 pounds (49.9 kg), self-reported stable dose of prescription medication for the past six months (if taking any), non-smoker, and regular consumer of alcoholic beverages (between two drinks/week to two drinks/day). One standard drink of alcoholic beverage was defined as 355 mL (12 oz.) of beer (5% alcohol), 237 mL (8 oz.) of malt liquor (7% alcohol), 148 mL (5 oz.) of wine (12% alcohol), or 1.5 oz. of 80-proof distilled spirits or liquor (40+% alcohol). Exclusion criteria were daily use of aspirin or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, dislike of wine, grapes, or alcohol, following a non-traditional diet (e.g., vegan or vegetarian), fruit consumption ≥ 364 gm (2 cups)/day, vegetable intake ≥ 546 gm (3 cups)/day, consuming fatty fish or coffee/tea ≥ three portions/week, or eating, dark chocolate ≥ 85 gm (3 oz)/day. Self-reported restriction of physical activity or

chronic/routine high-intensity exercise were also exclusions, as were blood pressure ≥ 140/90 mm Hg, disorders that could affect vascular function (e.g., diabetes mellitus, renal or liver diseases, and cardiovascular events or stroke), or indications of substance or alcohol abuse. Volunteers were asked to refrain from using multivitamin and mineral supplements other than a general formula that met up to 100% of the United States recommended dietary allowance, and if applicable, were required to discontinue the intake of supplements containing botanical ingredients or fish oil for at least a month before study enrollment. Abnormal values from a comprehensive metabolic panel (CMP) and complete blood count (CBC) were exclusions unless approved by the study physician. The University of California Davis Medical Center's Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine performed the CMP and CBC analyses. The Institutional Review Board of the University of California, Davis approved the study protocol, with the study registered on ClinicalTrials.gov: NCT05138939.

2.2 Study design and procedures

Those eligible for enrollment were randomized into a three-arm, controlled cross-over study. Twenty-four hours prior to the study day, participants were instructed to refrain from soda, sports drinks, flavored water, and polyphenol-rich food, particularly olives, berries, apples, beans, citrus, onions, nuts, herbs, coffee, tea, beer, wine, cocoa, and chocolate products or beverages as these foods might confound the outcomes. Participants fasted for at least 12 hours, with the measurements of vascular function, blood pressure, and blood sampling performed at baseline and two and four hours after beverage consumption. After baseline measurements, the participants were

provided in a single-blinded fashion 240 mL (8 oz) of one of the two Zweigelt red wines from the 2015 or the 2018 vintages or a sparkling white grape juice (Welch's, USA) as a control. The beverages were provided along with a small snack consisting of low-moisture part-skim mozzarella string cheese (Galbani-Dal 1882, USA; 160 kcals, 12 g fat, 14 g protein, and 0 g carbohydrate) and 16 crackers (200 kcal; Carr's table water crackers, UK; 4 g fat, 4 g protein, and 40 g carbohydrate). Hokkaido Wine Co., Ltd. produced the wines from Zweigelt grapes (also known as Rotburger[23]) grown in Hokkaido, Japan. The wine was dispensed using a system that placed a probe through a cork in the neck of the wine bottle, and after each wine pour, argon gas was injected into the headspace in order to preserve freshness and chemical composition (Coravin, Bedford, MA, USA). The nutritional composition of the sparkling white grape juice was 110 kcal containing 28 g of total sugar, with an additional 24 g (80 kcal) of granulated sugar added by the investigators in order to match the caloric content of the red wines, which was approximately 190 kcal per serving[24].

2.3 Chemical composition and polyphenolic profiles

The basic chemical characteristics of the wines were provided by the manufacturer. Independent analyses of the polyphenolics (ETS Laboratories. St. Helena, CA) for the two red wines were conducted prior to the planned start of the intervention in 2019 and again at trial completion in 2022, which also included the sparkling white grape juice control. In 2022, the total polyphenol content (TPC in mg gallic acid equivalents [mg GAE]) of all three beverages was measured in triplicate according to the manufacturer's instructions (Zen-Bio, Durham, NC, USA). Briefly, the beverages were diluted in water

at a ratio of 1:10, then 10 µL of the diluted samples were incubated with a 10% Folin-Ciocalteu reagent for two hours and absorbance was measured at 765 nm using a Synergy H1 plate reader (BioTek, Winooski, VT).

Tyrosol (Tyr) and hydroxytyrosol (HT) concentrations were measured from each of the two Hokkaido red wines. Briefly, the wine was filtered through a 0.45µM nylon filter and then analyzed in duplicate using a direct liquid chromatography method with a diode array detector as previously described [25,26].

2.4 Assessment of vascular function

Prior to the vascular function measurement, participants rested in a seated position for 15 minutes, after which systolic blood pressure (SBP), diastolic blood pressure (DBP), and heart rate were measured three times, five minutes apart, with a digital blood pressure device (Welch Allyn, NY, USA). Data were calculated as the average of three readings.

Peripheral arterial tonometry (PAT; Endo-PAT2000; Itamar Medical, Israel) was used to monitor changes in digital pulsatile arterial volume[27]. Participants rested in a supine position for 10 minutes prior to a supine blood pressure measurement required for the system settings. After baseline collection for six minutes, a five-minute occlusion was performed by inflating a lower arm blood pressure cuff 60 mmHg above the supine SBP. Reactive hyperemia is the phenomenon of reperfusion of blood to the ischemic area following pressure cuff release[28,29]. The system software automatically calculated the reactive hyperemia index (RHI) as the ratio of the average pulse wave amplitude

(PWA) during a one-minute period following 90 seconds of reactive hyperemia to the average PWA during a three-to-five-minute baseline period, with the same ratio in the non-occluded arm serving as a control[30]. The RHI measures peripheral microvascular function in the digital vasculature that reflects, in part, nitric oxide-dependent vasodilation[31-33]. Relationships between the RHI response and circulating nitrate and epoxyeicosatrienoic acid levels have been reported[34,35]. The natural logarithmic transformation of the RHI ratio during data collection from 90 to 120 seconds after the release of the occlusion was calculated along with the Framingham reactive hyperemia index (fRHI), which has been correlated with cardiovascular risk factors[36]. An RHI value of less than 1.67 has been correlated with endothelial dysfunction and an index higher than this number represents normal endothelial function[27].

The Augmentation Index (AI), a measure of peripheral arterial stiffness, was calculated from the baseline PAT waveform as the difference between the first (P1) and second (P2) peaks of the central arterial waveform (i.e., [P2-P1]/P1 x 100%). The AI was also standardized to a heart rate of 75 beats per minute (AI75). A lower AI value represents greater elasticity in the arteries (i.e., less stiffness).

2.5 Platelet aggregometry

Optical platelet aggregometry was performed in citrated blood using a two-channel Chrono-Log 700 device (Havertown, PA, USA). Fifteen minutes after blood collection, platelet-rich plasma (PRP) was separated from whole blood by centrifugation (200 x*g* for 10 minutes at 25^{o} C). The upper 75% of the PRP layer was aliquoted into a separate

tube, and then platelet-poor plasma (PPP) was obtained by further centrifugation of the whole blood tubes at 1500 x g for 10 minutes at 25° C. After resting the PRP for a minimum of 15 minutes, the platelet aggregation testing commenced. Aliquots of 500 µL of PRP were incubated at 37° C for a minimum of three minutes prior to stimulation with three agonists: collagen at a concentration of either one or three µg/mL or 10µM adenosine diphosphate (ADP). The aggregation tests were performed in duplicate at a stirring speed of 1200 rpm and showed intra-assay mean and standard error of 10 ± 2%. After 10 minutes of data collection, the software generated values for area-under-the-curve (AUC), maximal aggregation (maxA), and slope from the response of activated samples.

2.6 24-hour dietary recall

Participants completed five 24-hour dietary recalls during the course of the study using the Automated Self-Administered dietary assessment tool (https://asa24.nci.nih.gov/). A recall was taken during each study visit, representing the days participants were asked to restrict polyphenol-rich foods, to check for compliance. The other two dietary recalls were completed by the participants at their convenience, which represented their usual intake.

2.7. Statistical analyses

A linear mixed model was used to assess changes from baseline in vascular outcomes, blood pressure and range-scaled platelet function using time and

intervention groups as the main effects and individual participants as the random effect (JMP, version 16; Cary, NC, USA). Post-hoc analyses were conducted using significant effects of time, treatment, or their interactions with Tukey's test. A one-way ANOVA assessed reported differences in food intake using the intervention group as the main factor. Similarly, a one-way ANOVA was used to assess differences in baseline values of each parameter among different interventions. Data not normally distributed were adjusted using Johnson's transformation prior to analysis. Unless indicated otherwise, data are reported as mean $\pm$ standard deviation (SD). The least square mean (LSM) of the observed values that showed significant differences between intervention groups was used to illustrate the data in bar graphs.

3. Results

3.1 Chemical composition and polyphenolic profiles

Table 1 presents the basic chemical characteristics of the two red wines. Both wines had similar specific gravity, alcohol content, acidity, and pH, with the Zweigelt 2015 34% lower in total sulfur dioxide (SO_2), the sum of molecular, free, and bound SO_2, (2015: 98 and 2018: 149 ppm) and 38% higher in sugar (2015: 5.6 and 2018: 3.5 g/L) than Zweigelt 2018.

Table 2 presents the polyphenolic profiles from an initial analysis conducted in 2019 and a subsequent analysis conducted in 2022 following a 17-month clinical laboratory closure due to the COVID-19 pandemic. While the 2018 Zweigelt wine was substantially higher in total anthocyanin content in 2019, it declined 76% by 2022. A

decrease in monomeric anthocyanin content primarily influenced this observation, which was approximately 64 mg in 2019 but reduced to 8.4 mg in 2022. Even with these reductions, the total and monomeric anthocyanin content for the 2018 wine was still 34 and 45%, respectively, higher than the 2015 Zweigelt, with the later wine having a decline in total anthocyanin and monomeric anthocyanin content by 49% and 71%, respectively. In contrast, the TPC content of the 2015 Zweigelt was 16% greater in 2022 compared to the 2018 wine (674 vs. 583 mg GAE, respectively), with both wines having a substantially higher TPC content compared to the sparkling white grape juice (104 mg GAE).

The amount of Tyr and HT in the 2015 and 2018 Zweigelt red wines is shown in **Table 3**. The amount of HT was almost twice as large in the 2018 Zweigelt red wine compared to the 2015 vintage, while the amount of Tyr was approximately 45% greater in the 2015 wine compared to its 2018 counterpart.

3.2 Demographics and baseline characteristics

Ten men completed the study, which spanned from September 2021 to June 2022 (**Figure 2)**. Their baseline demographic, glucose, platelet count and vascular function characteristics are shown in **Table 4.** Their baseline dietary characteristics are shown in **Table S1**. Eight participants self-reported their race as Caucasian or White, one as African-American or Black with European ethnicity (French, Spanish, and Greece), and one self-reported as Spanish-American or Latino. On average, the participants were 58.6 years of age, in the overweight range for BMI, with their CBC and CMP values

within the normal reference ranges. At baseline, participants' glucose levels and platelet counts were within the normal range of 98.60±10.81 mg/dL and 234.05±87.60 K/MM^3, respectively. On average, the participants were considered pre-hypertensive with a SBP of 124.47±2.70 mmHg, while DBP and heart rate (HR) were 82.20±1.23 mmHg and 63.5±2.68 bpm, respectively (mean±SEM). The AI and AI75 values were 17.62±6.46 (% pulse pressure) and 7.70±5.99 (% pulse pressure), with a normal RHI and fRHI at 2.25±0.10 and 0.78±0.11 (mean±SEM).

3.3 Arterial stiffness

The changes from baseline at two and four hours after beverage intake for vascular outcomes, including the AI and AI75 values (measures of arterial stiffness) are shown in **Table 5**. No significant interactive effects were observed. A significant effect for the red wine (0.002) was observed, with the overall change in AI lower after the intake of the 2015 and 2018 vintages compared to the control values (-12.98±3.20% and -13.34±3.20%, respectively vs. control -5.38±3.20%; $p<0.05$; **Figure 3a**). Significant time effects included a lower two-hour change in AI with the intake of the 2018 vintage (-18.27±3.58%) compared to the control (-7.97±2.67%; $p<0.05$). Similarly, significant time ($p=0.01$) and intervention group ($p=0.04$) effects for AI75 were noted, with intervention group trends for lower AI75 with the intake of the Zweigelt 2015 (-10.92±3.13; $p=0.09$) and 2018 (-11.28±3.13; $p=0.06$) wines compared to the sparkling white grape juice control (-5.41±3.13; **Figure 3b**).

3.4 Reactive hyperemia index

No significant interactive or intervention group effects for RHI or fRHI were observed. A significant change (P=0.003) in RHI for time was noted with the intake of the Zweigelt 2015 wine over the entire four-hour period (0.74±0.24) compared to the first two hours (-0.04±0.13), with similar trends observed for fRHI (**Table 5**).

3.5 Blood pressure

Significant treatment effects were observed for both SBP and DBP, with the overall changes lower following intake of the 2018 vintage compared to the 2015 vintage or the control beverage (-4.1 SBP and -5.6 DBP mmHg; p=0.02) **(Figures 4a and 4b)**. No significant interactive or time effects for SBP and DBP were noted. A strong time effect was observed for the HR, with the two-hour change greater after consumption of the 2018 wine compared to the other groups (p= 0.051; **Figure 5**). No other significant changes in HR were observed.

3.6 Platelet aggregation

Significant time effects were observed for the overall changes in MaxA, slope, and AUC following stimulation with the 3 µg/mL collagen agonist, with the two-hour change in platelet reactivity significantly higher than the four-hour change after consumption of each beverage (**Supplementary table 2**). No significant interactive or intervention

group effects were noted for other platelet function parameters (**Supplementary table 3**).

3.7 Dietary intake

No significant differences were noted in reported dietary intake between the three interventions. However, when comparing dietary intakes among study visits, the consumption of fats (saturated, total, and solid fats), iron, and folate was significantly reduced in the second and third visits compare to the first study day (**Supplementary tables 4 and 5**).

4. Discussion

The objective of this study was to assess the influence of the intake of two red wines of the same varietal and region, but from different vintage years on vascular and platelet function. The main finding was that intake of either the 2015 or 2018 Zweigelt red wines, along with a small snack providing 360 kcal (40% of calories from fat), lowered AI compared to the intake of a sparkling white grape juice control. In addition, SBP and DBP were significantly reduced in the postprandial period with the 2018 wine compared to the 2015 wine or the control beverage.

With frequent consumption of excessive calories, fats, and refined sugars in the modern Western diet, a postprandial state that typically lasts 6-12 hours can extend to more than 16 hours[37,38]. The prolonged postprandial state can increase cardiovascular

risk through increased exposure to elevated plasma glucose, triglyceride-rich VLDLs, chylomicrons and their remnants, which induce inflammation, oxidative stress, immune imbalances, and endothelial dysfunction to promote atherosclerosis[37,39]. Atherosclerosis, along with vascular aging, endothelial dysfunction, and structural remodeling, results in increased arterial stiffness, which can be measured by pulse wave velocity (PWV) and AI[40,41].

In the postprandial state, vascular function responses, including PWV, AI, and BP, may vary depending on food composition. Imbalanced macronutrients such as high calories, saturated fat, and simple carbohydrates can induce unfavorable postprandial responses, including inflammation, oxidative stress, and endothelial dysfunction[42,43]. In the current study, a reduction in blood pressure and AI and a trend toward increased HR following beverage and food intake are consistent with the aforementioned postprandial studies that report a decrease in AI two[28] and four hours after a high fat meal[44] or a standardized breakfast[45]. The significantly greater reduction in AI with the intake of the 2015 or 2018 red wines compared to sparkling white grape juice, all consumed with a snack, could be due to the presence of additional bioactive compounds in the meal, including alcohol and certain polyphenols such as anthocyanins that were not present in the control. Light to moderate alcohol consumption (15 g for women and 30 g for men) has been associated with lower arterial stiffness[40], while polyphenols in red wine, including anthocyanins, flavan-3-ols, phenolic acids, ellagitannins, and resveratrol, have been reported to have anti-inflammatory, anti-oxidative, and vasodilating properties[46,47]. The individual and interactive effects of alcohol and polyphenols may help explain the more favorable

vascular response in red wine compared to other beverages. In two separate studies, the intake of red wine with a meal (a slice of white bread [30 g] and 30 g of cottage cheese [4% fat]; 107 kcal, 6 g protein, 2 g fat , 15 g carbohydrate) significantly improved flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and AI[48,49]. Interestingly, the increase in FMD response was greater when red wine was combined with the intake of green olive oil[48]. A similar response was not observed with white wine intake, suggesting that the phenolic content in the red wine was a key to an improved vascular response[49]. The results from our study of an improved vascular response with red wine in contrast to a sparkling low phenolic white grape juice control are in agreement with these results.

The significant reduction in SBP and DBP following intake of the 2018 vintage compared to the 2015 red wine or the white grape juice control suggests differences in bioactive constituents between the two vintages. For the most part, the 2015 and 2018 red wines were similar in alcohol content and polyphenolic profiles (**Table 2**). However, the 2018 red wine contained almost twice as much HT compared to the 2015 wine, which is. of interest since hydroxytyrosol has been shown to be better absorbed than Tyr in *in vitro* models[50], as well as more bioavailable than Tyr in human studies[51]. Hydroxytyrosol supplementation has been shown to reduce blood pressure in a diabetic rat model[52] and counteract endothelin-1 expression, a hypertensive agent[53].

Apart from red wine, HT is a major olive oil phenolic[54]. A sub-analysis of the Prevención por Dieta Mediterránea (PREDIMED) study showed a positive association between participants' urinary HT and alcohol consumption that was primarily from red wine[55]. Additionally, metabolites of phenolic compounds found in wine, including

resveratrol[56,57] and HT[58] have been associated with alcohol intake. Hydroxytyrosol can also be produced endogenously as a metabolite of tyramine from dopamine metabolism[59]. Researchers from the PREDIMED study subsequently conducted two randomized, cross-over, controlled clinical trials to understand the disposition of HT by comparing the 24-hour pharmacokinetics from one study following a single intake of red wine (250 ml; 0.35 mg HT) and another study with extra virgin olive oil (EVOO: 25 ml; 1.7 mg)[59]. The results showed that urinary HT levels after red wine intake were significantly higher than those from EVOO[59], suggesting the unique properties in red wine that might promote endogenous production of HT. In another study, urinary HT concentration was assessed over a six-hour period after intake of a single serving (147 mL) of vodka, red wine, dealcoholized red wine, or water in 28 healthy male adults (average age of 26.6 years). Urinary levels were significantly greater for those consuming red wine, dealcoholized red wine, or vodka than from the water group, suggesting that alcohol and/or phenolic compounds aid in *de novo* HT generation[60]. Another sub-analysis from the PREDIMED study reported a significant association between the higher concentration of the HT metabolite, homovanillyl alcohol, and the lower mortality rate and less CVD burden[61]. Since HT can be absorbed and metabolized within four to six hours, as observed in the studies utilizing red wine[60] and olive oil[62], its presence in higher amounts in the 2018 Hokkaido red wine than in the 2015 vintage might help explain the discrepancies in blood pressure observed in the present study.

In addition to HT, anthocyanins and ellagitannins, the primary polyphenols in red wines, may also influence vascular outcomes. Since the current study assessed the effects of red wines on vascular outcomes over four hours, the absorption and

metabolism of anthocyanins and ellagitannins would likely be minimal[63,64]. Future studies of longer duration should also consider a more precise differentiation of compounds within these two categories, since previous studies have reported favorable cardiovascular outcomes depending on the major subtypes of anthocyanins[65,66] or different ellagitannin profiles of red wine from different vintage years[67].

No significant differences between the Zweigelt red wines and white grape juice were noted for platelet reactivity. The results are similar to two clinical studies that compared the responses following the consumption of red and white wines using similar methods (light transmission aggregometry (LTA) with agonists)[68,69]. A crossover randomized controlled trial assessing the effect of four-week intake of 180 mL/d of red or white wine on platelet aggregation, using thrombin and collagen as the agonists, reported no significant change in platelet aggregation from baseline for each of the wines[68]. Another randomized crossover controlled trial in 24 health participants assessed the effects of 300 to 350 mL/d of red or white wines on platelet aggregation, using collagen and ADP as the agonists, found no significant differences between the two beverages[69]. In contrast, a two-week randomized parallel-arm controlled trial in 20 healthy individuals assessed the effects of 300 mL/d red or white wine on platelet aggregation, assessed by LTA using collagen as the agonist, showed a significantly lower platelet aggregation response following red wine consumption, while no change from baseline was observed in the white wine group[70]. A four-week study providing 180 mL/d of red or white grape juice to individuals with hypercholesterolemia noted a significant decrease in platelet aggregation with white but not red grape juice[71]. An *in vitro* study compared the effects of five phenolic compound classes extracted from red

and white wine on platelet aggregation, assessed by anti-platelet activity on peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) using five agonists including platelet-activating factor, ADP, thrombin receptor activating peptide, collagen, or arachidonic acid. Although the study did not identify the type of phenolic compounds extracted in the study, the results suggested that red wine and white wine have different bioactivities in anti-oxidant and anti-inflammatory potentials using these *in vitro* methods[72]. The results from this study may suggest that different phenolic compounds in red and white wines or grape juices might reduce platelet aggregation at comparable levels, though the application to humans is unclear given the method of assessment. Humans have digestive tracts and livers, which typically modify parent compounds into metabolites, dynamics that are not captured by placing the parent compound directly onto cells.

A strength of this study is the assessment of clinical responses from the same type of wine, vinted from the same grape cultivar, grown in a similar geographic region, but from two different years. This novel study design has not been employed previously, to our knowledge. Numerous studies have reported significant differences in the content and type of polyphenols in red grapes or red wines produced under different environmental stresses[15,20,73,74], and it is reasonable to hypothesize that these chemical differences may produce differences in vascular outcomes. Another strength is the detailed polyphenolic profiles of the red wines and sparkling white grape juice. Many previous studies provide little or no compositional information about the red wines tested[75-79]. Future studies should provide a detailed chemical profile of the test wine(s) to better enable interpretation of results and make more accurate comparisons between studies.

The red wine in the current study was produced in Hokkaido, Japan, where grapevines are covered by snow during the winter and experience a short, cool summer season[22]. A higher concentration of phenolic compounds has been reported in cultivars grown in climates of long winters, low temperatures and possible snowfall[80]. However, the total polyphenolic content of the wines tested here are similar as the vast majority of studies on vascular function that have assessed wines from warmer climates with longer growing seasons[81]. Unfortunately, the influence of any particular polyphenol on vascular or other physiologic responses cannot be evaluated from most other studies, which report little detailed analysis of the test wines. Chemical profiling is also of interest when comparing the same red wine across different vintage years. Such detail is important since results from the present study demonstrate that the 2018 red wine, relatively rich in HT, produced a significant reduction in blood pressure, while the 2015 vintage (with approximately half of the HT concentration), did not. Overall, the cool climate Hokkaido Zweigelt red wines produced vascular responses comparable to the existing body of research to date regarding the vasculoprotective effects from wines produced in warm climate regions across the world.

The data presented here has some limitations. The relatively small sample size is noted, but for a pilot study using the novel study design, is reasonable. Interpersonal variability is another limitation, since substantial variability in postprandial responses to food consumption were also observed in the Personalised REsponses to Dietary Composition Trial (PREDICT) study that included 1,002 adult participants. The results of the PREDICT study showed highly variable postprandial responses in interleukin-6, glycoprotein acetylation, blood triglyceride, glucose, and insulin following a breakfast

(86 g carbohydrate, 54 g fat, 16 g protein) and a lunch (71 g carbohydrate, 22g fat, 10 g protein; consumed at the four-hour point) over six hours[82,83]. Individual profiles, including gut microbiome and genetic variants, greatly contributed to the variable postprandial outcomes[83]. Variations in personal genetic and gut microbiome profiles may influence personal ability to absorb and metabolize polyphenols such as hydroytyrosol[61,84], anthocyanins[85-87] and ellagitannins[88], and no gut microbiome profiles were assessed in the present study. The participants in this study were healthy adult males aged 50-70 years, and females or males of different age ranges, or those with elevated blood pressure or other vascular dysregulations were not assessed. The experimental design tested a single intake of red wine, and the results may not be generalizable to a longer duration of consumption. Sparkling white grape juice with added sugar was used as the control beverage in an attempt to mirror caloric and simple sugar content of the red wines. Although the sparkling white grape juice did not contain anthocyanins, other bioactive compounds such as gallic acid, tannins, and caftaric acid were present, albeit in very small amounts, which may have slightly impacted the outcome measures. Finally, inaccurate reporting of food intake is common in nutrition research[89] and the dietary changes noted in the second and third study visits may have influenced vascular function measures. However, the initial red wine group assignment was randomized, and when the treatment order was assessed as a factor that might influence the outcome measures, no evidence was found that the reported changes in diet were significant (Supplementary table S4 and S5).

5. Conclusions

A single intake of Hokkaido Zweigelt red wine produced in 2015 or 2018 resulted in a significant reduction in arterial stiffness in healthy adult males, while a sparkling white grape juice control beverage showed no effect. Consumption of the 2018 vintage significantly lowered SBP and DBP compared to the 2015 vintage or the control. Future studies with a larger sample size, detailing the red wine polyphenolic profiles including hydroxytyrosol, and comparing different vintage years are warranted.

Supplementary Materials:

Table S1: Reported baseline dietary intake assessed by a health habit questionnaire at the screening visit; Table S2: Changes in platelet aggregation assessed by Light Transmission Aggregometry (LTA) using 1 and 3 ug collagen and 10mM ADP as the agonists from baseline to 2 hr and from baseline to 4 hr after beverage consumption; Table S3: Changes in platelet aggregation for each intervention group; Table S4: Participants' 24 hour recall dietary intake categorized by intervention; Table S5: Participants' 24 hour recall dietary intake categorized by study visit.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, P.C. and R.M.H.; methodology, P.C. and R.R.H; formal analysis, P.C.; data curation, P.C., investigation, P.C.; resources, T.S., T.S., and R.M.H.; writing—original draft preparation, P.C.; writing—review and editing, P.C., R.M.H, , R.R.H., C.L.K, N.S., T.S., and T.S; visualization, P.C.; supervision, R.M.H; project administration, P.C. and R.M.H; funding acquisition, R.M.H. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding:

This research was supported in part by a UC Davis Global Affairs Seed Grant for International Activities, and graduate research fellowships from the UC Davis College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences and the Department of Nutrition to PC.

Acknowledgments:

We thank Hokkaido Wine Co., Ltd., Otaru, Hokkaido, Japan for providing the two Zweigelt red wines, and Coravin (Bedford, MA) for donating the wine dispensing and preservation system. We thank Selina Wang, Ph.D. and Xueqi Li, M.S., UC Davis Department of Food Science and Technology for conducting the tyrosol and hydroxytyrosol analyses, Lihong Qi, Ph.D., UC Davis Department of Biostatistics for her advice on study design and statistical analysis planning and Brian Hong, Ph.D., UC Davis Department of Nutrition for conducting the TPC analyses.

Conflicts of Interest: RMH has received honoraria to present lectures in Global Food Resources at Hokkaido University under the supervision of T.Sone. The other authors declare no conflict of interest. The funders had no role in the design of the study; in the collection, analyses, or interpretation of data; in the writing of the manuscript; or in the decision to publish the results.

Tables and figures

Table 1: Basic characteristics of the Hokkaido 2015 and 2018 Zweigelt red wines

Item	**Zweigelt 2015**	**Zweigelt 2018**
Vineyard	Tsurunuma	Kitajima
Specific gravity	0.994	0.993
Alcohol (%)	12.34	12.54
Total acidity (g/L as tartaric acid)	5.23	5.73
pH	3.67	3.56
Total sulfur dioxide (SO_2) (ppm)	98	149
Sugar (g/L)	5.6	3.5

Total SO_2 is the sum of molecular, free, and bound SO_2; ppm, part per million

Table 2: Polyphenolic profile of a single serving of Hokkaido 2015 and 2018 Zweigelt red wine from the analyses conducted in 2019 and 2022 (prior to and at completion of the intervention, respectively) and white grape juice from the 2022 analysis.

Polyphenols (mg/240mL)	Zweigelt 2015		Zweigelt 2018		White grape juice
	2019 analysis	2022 analysis	2019 analysis	2022 analysis	2022 analysis
Gallic acid	9.12	8.64	4.80	5.52	0.17
Catechin	3.84	5.52	3.12	4.08	<0.05
Epicatechin	5.76	7.20	4.08	5.04	n.d.
Tannin	75.6	81.60	86.40	96.48	0.77
Caftaric acid	3.84	3.36	9.12	7.92	0.77
Caffeic acid	3.36	4.08	1.68	2.40	<0.05
Quercetin glycosides	2.64	2.64	2.64	1.68	<0.05
Quercetin	0.24	0.48	0.48	0.72	n.d.
Malvidin glucoside	4.80	0.72	31.92	2.64	n.d.
Polymeric anthocyanins	5.76	6.48	6.96	8.40	n.d.
Total anthocyanins	21.60	11.04	70.56	16.80	n.d.
Monomeric anthocyanins	15.84	4.56	63.60	8.40	n.d.
Resveratrol (cis+trans) (HPLC)	0.31	0.48	0.48	0.60	n.d.
Total polyphenol content (mg GAE)	455.28	674.00	NA	582.88	104.07

n.d.: not detected.; NA: not available; HPLC: high performance liquid chromatography; GAE: gallic acid equivalent

Table 3. Tyrosol and hydroxytyrosol concentrations in the 2015 and 2018 Zweigelt red wines

Wine sample		**Hydroxytyrosol (mg/L)**	**Tyrosol (mg/L)**
2015 Zweigelt	Sample 1	8.81	84.57
	Sample 2	8.97	85.14
Average (Mean±SD)		**8.89±0.11**	**85.86±0.40**
2018 Zweigelt	Sample 1	15.24	49.42
	Sample 2	15.31	49.63
Average (Mean±SD)		**15.28±0.05**	**49.53±0.15**

Table 4: Baseline characteristics of participants

Demographics	**Mean (SD), range [min-max]**
Age (years)	58.6 (6.10), [51-69]
Weight (kg)	87.5(13.85), [71-114]
Height (cm)	178.32(6.84), [167-189.5]
BMI (kg/m2)	27.46(4.02), [22.7-34.0]
Waist circumference (cm)	100.45(14.02), [86-129]
Selected CMP and CBC parameters	**Mean (SD), reference range**
Glucose (mg/dL)	98.60(10.81), 74-109
Platelet count (K/MM^3)	234.05(87.60), 130-400
Vascular function parameters	**Mean ± SEM**
RHI	2.25±0.10
fRHI	0.78±0.11
AI (% pulse pressure)	17.62±6.46
AI75 (% pulse pressure)	7.70±5.99
SBP (mmHg)	124.47±2.70
DBP (mmHg)	82.20±1.23
HR (bpm)	63.5±2.68

RHI, reactive hyperemia index; fRHI, Framingham reactive hyperemia index; AI, augmentation index; AI75, augmentation index adjusted to 75 bpm; SBP, systolic blood pressure; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; HR, heart rate; bpm, beats per minute; SEM, standard error of mean; CMP, comprehensive metabolic panel; CBC, complete blood count

Table 5: Changes in vascular outcomes from the baseline (T0) to two (T2) and four (T4) hours after each beverage consumption

Outcomes (Change from baseline)	Intervention group						P-value	
	Zweigelt 2015		Zweigelt 2018		White grape juice		Time	Treatment
	T2-T0	T4-T0	T2-T0	T4-T0	T2-T0	T4-T0		
	Mean±SEM	Mean±SEM	Mean±SEM	Mean±SEM	Mean±SEM	Mean±SEM		
AI	-16.32±1.64	-9.64±3.61	-18.27±3.58†	-8.40±3.85	-7.97±2.67	-2.79±5.30	0.001	0.002
AI75	-13.20±1.37	-8.64±3.29	-15.27±3.82	-7.28±3.74	-7.35±2.65	-3.47±5.46	0.01	0.04
SBP	0.13±3.37	6.77±3.08	-5.13±3.67†	-3.13±3.21	3.37±2.33	2.33±1.35	0.28	0.02
DBP	-3.63±2.84	1.70±1.83	-8.10±1.60	-3.13±1.75	-0.13±1.12	-2.33±1.39	0.07	0.02
HR	6.33±2.06	1.50±2.41	10.17±1.67	3.57±1.08	4.40±1.64	1.57±1.31	0.001	0.051
RHI	-0.04±0.13	0.74±0.24‡	0.09±0.10	0.33±0.21	0.07±0.13	0.35±0.14	0.003	0.62
fRHI	-0.08±0.07	0.27±0.10	-0.03±0.06	0.14±0.15	0.00±0.07	0.18±0.08	0.003	0.88
MaxA 1 µg collagen*	-0.45±0.25	-0.10±0.30	0.59±0.33	-0.30±0.34	0.35±0.28	-0.10±0.29	0.24	0.37
MaxA 3 µg collagen	-0.05±0.13	-0.21±0.08	0.23±0.10	-0.10±0.08	0.13±0.11	-0.02±0.14	0.02	0.17
MaxA 10 µM ADP*	0.08±0.35	-0.04±0.29	-0.11±0.26	-0.53±0.28	0.48±0.34	-0.22±0.22	0.12	0.36

*Data transformed by Johnson's transformation to achieve normal distribution prior to the linear mixed model analysis

†Significantly different from control at the same time point, $p<0.05$ upon post-hoc analysis of treatment effect

‡Significantly different compared to T2-T0 value in the same group, $p<0.05$ upon post-hoc analysis of time effect

All data are reported as Mean±SEM; SEM, standard error of mean; RHI, reactive hyperemia index; fRHI, Framingham reactive hyperemia index; AI, augmentation index; AI75, augmentation index adjusted to 75 bpm; SBP, systolic blood pressure; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; HR, heart rate; bpm, beats per minute; MaxA, Maximal aggregation; ADP, adenosine diphosphate

Figure 1. Winter vineyard pruning in Hokkaido Japan (photo used with permission from Hokkaido Wine Co.)

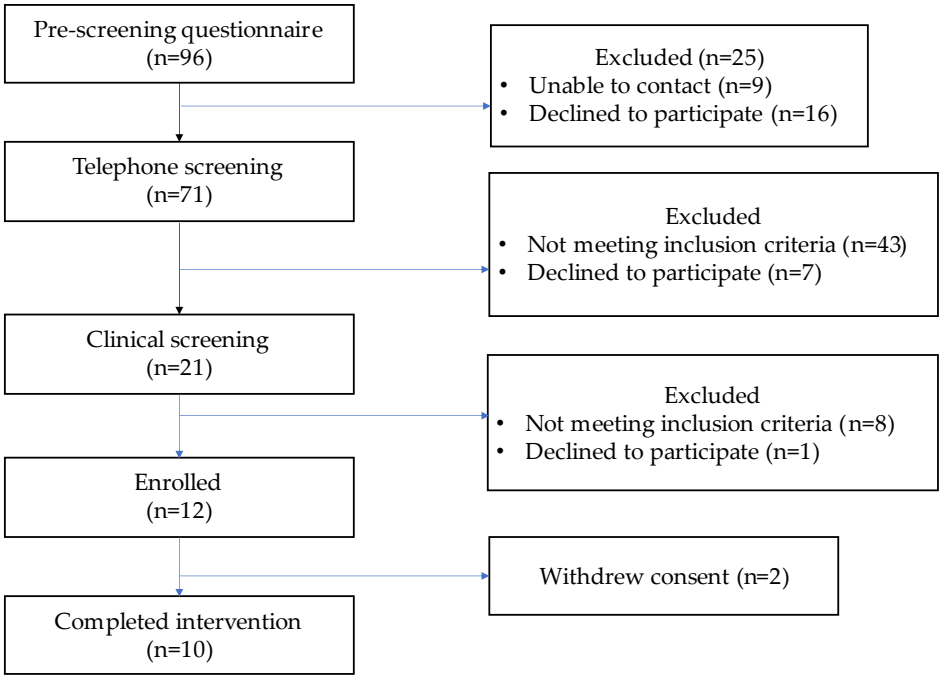
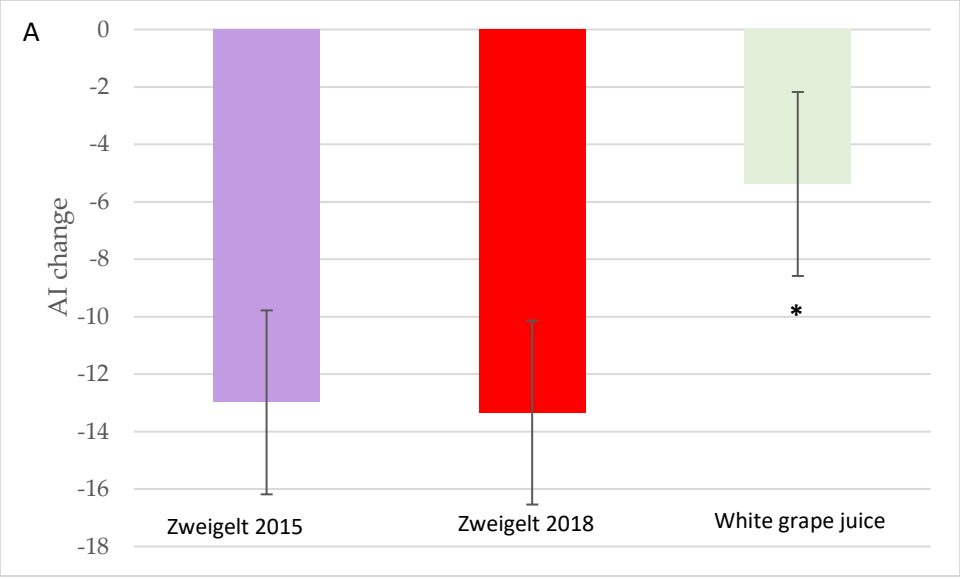
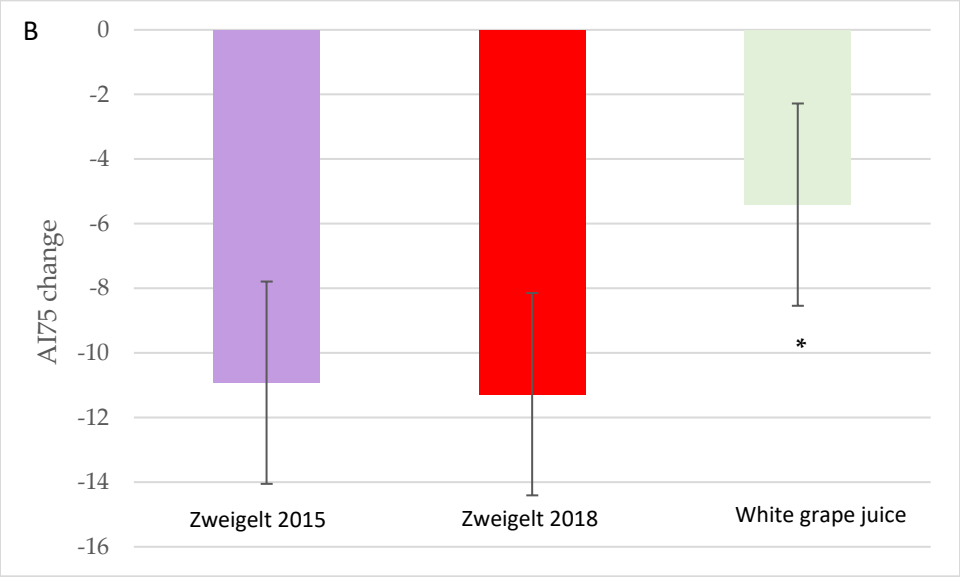


Figure 2: Recruitment and enrollment

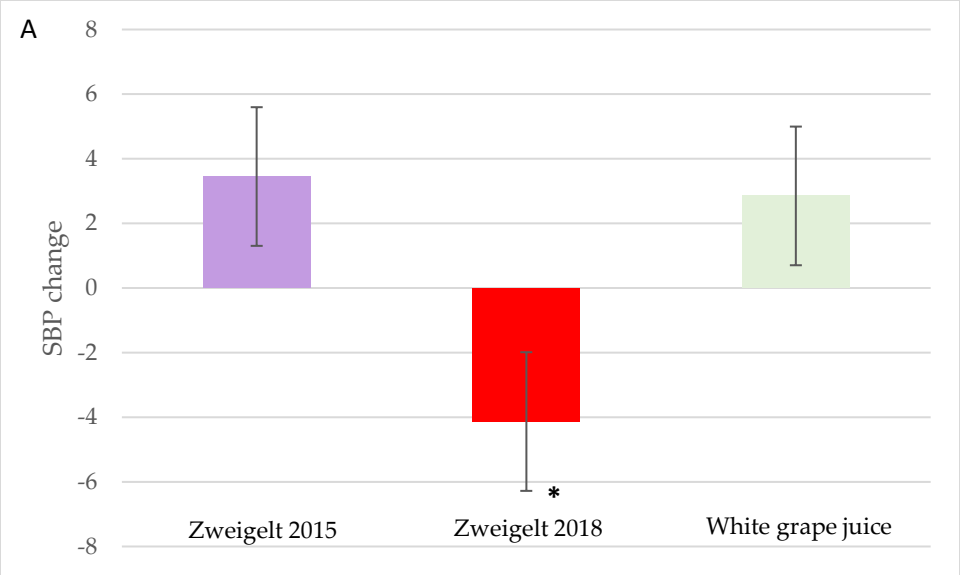


(a)

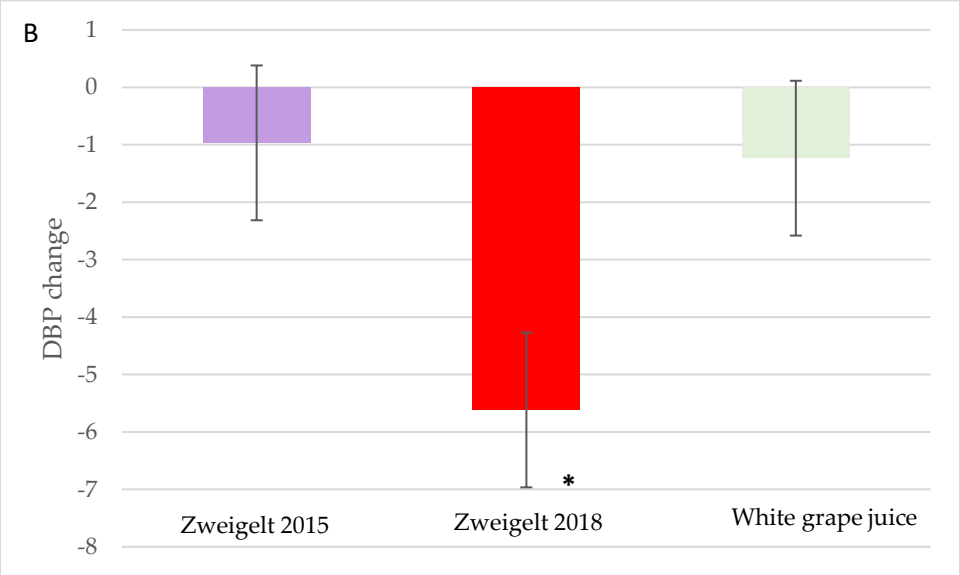


(b)

Figure 3: Least square means (LSM) plot of the intervention group effects for the overall change from baseline for (2a) augmentation index; and (2b) augmentation index adjusted to 75 bpm. A linear mixed model was used to assess changes from baseline using time and intervention groups as the main effects and individual participants as the random effect. Data are the LSM ± SEM; * Significantly different at the $p<0.05$ level after Tukey's post-hoc testing. AI, Augmentation Index; AI75, Augmentation Index adjusted to 75 bpm; bpm, beats per minute



(a)



(b)

Figure 4: Least square means (LSM) plot of the intervention group effects for the overall change from baseline for (3a) systolic; and (3b) diastolic blood pressure. A linear mixed model was used to assess changes from baseline using time and intervention groups as the main effects and individual participants as the random effect. Data are the LSM ± SEM; * significantly different at the $p<0.05$ level after Tukey's post hoc testing. SBP, systolic blood pressure; DBP, diastolic blood pressure

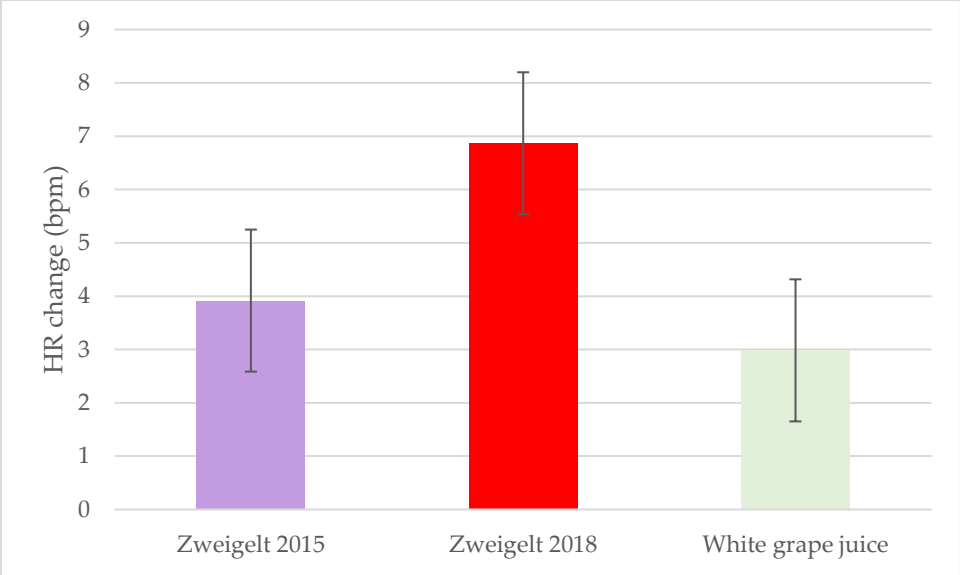


Figure 5: Least square means plot of overall change from baseline of heart rate. A linear mixed model was used to assess changes from baseline using time and intervention groups as the main effects and individual participants as the random effect. Data are the LSM ± SEM; HR, heart rate; bpm, beats per minute

Supplementary tables and figures

TableS1: Reported baseline dietary intake assessed by a health habit questionnaire

Baseline dietary intake characteristics	**Mean**	**SD**
Alcohol consumption (drinks/week)	4.6	2.8
Red wine (drinks/week)	2.8	1.5
White wine (drinks/week)	1.1	1.7
Total wine (drinks/week)	3.9	2.7
Beer (drinks/week)	1.6	1.5
Hard liquor (drinks/week)	1.2	1.6
Fruit intake (cups/week)	1.1	0.8
Vegetable intake (cups/week)	1.6	0.9
Tea intake (cups/day)	0.5	0.6
Coffee intake (cups/day)	0.9	0.7

Table S2: Changes in platelet aggregation assessed by Light Transmission Aggregometry (LTA) using 1 and 3 ug collagen and 10mM ADP as the agonists from baseline to 2 hr and from baseline to 4 hr after beverage consumption

Variable	Zweigelt 2015 (mean(SD))		Zweigelt 2018 (mean(SD))		White grape juice (mean(SD))		p-value (time effect)
	T2-T0	T4-T0	T2-T0	T4-T0	T2-T0	T4-T0	
10μM ADP MaxA	0.08(1.11)	-0.04(0.93)	-0.11(0.81)	-0.53(0.83)	0.48(1.07)	-0.22(0.70)	0.1264
10μM ADP Slope	-0.07(0.42)	-0.06(0.40)	0.01(0.30)	-0.07(0.22)	0.07(0.37)	0.10(0.39)	0.9400
10μM ADP AUC	0.08(1.12)	0.15(0.96)	-0.01(0.79)	-0.45(0.81)	0.49(1.08)	-0.08(0.82)	0.2443
1μg Collagen MaxA	-0.45(0.80)	-0.10(0.89)	0.59(1.05)	-0.30(1.09)	0.35(0.89)	-0.10(0.93)	0.2921
1μg Collagen Slope	-0.05(0.27)	0.01(0.31)	0.1(0.46)	-0.05(0.37)	0.04(0.36)	-0.14(0.30)	0.2111
1μg Collagen AUC	-0.14(0.33)	0.01(0.32)	0.16(0.40)	-0.08(0.34)	0.12(0.28)	-0.08(0.35)	0.2872
3μg Collagen MaxA	-0.05(0.40)	-0.21(0.24)	0.23(0.31)	-0.10(0.25)	0.13(0.33)	-0.02(0.45)	0.0378*
3μg Collagen Slope	0.25(0.31)	-0.01(0.24)	0.04(0.35)	-0.18(0.31)	0.02(0.42)	-0.13(0.36)	0.0241*
3μg Collagen AUC	0.08(0.36)	-0.06(0.21)	0.12(0.35)	-0.21(0.23)	0.19(0.32)	-0.12(0.43)	0.0038*

ADP, Adenosine diphosphate; MaxA, Maximal aggregation; AUC, area under the curve; Superscript * shows a significant difference between time points at $p<0.05$.

TableS3: Changes in platelet aggregation for each intervention group

Data	Zweigelt 2015		Zweigelt 2018		White grape juice		p-value (treatment)
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
10µM ADP MaxA	0.0069	0.37386	-0.0765	0.30741	0.06581	0.32856	0.3582
10µM ADP Slope	-0.0641	0.39722	-0.0238	0.26324	0.08671	0.37021	0.4030
10µM ADP AUC	0.01369	0.38164	-0.0747	0.30233	0.05731	0.3445	0.3899
1µg Collagen MaxA	-0.0986	0.31214	0.04541	0.40565	0.04826	0.33046	0.3218
1µg Collagen Slope	-0.0199	0.27962	0.06755	0.42075	-0.0486	0.33326	0.5645
1µg Collagen AUC	-0.0667	0.32271	0.03877	0.38036	0.02462	0.32416	0.6250
3µg Collagen MaxA	-0.1249	0.337	0.06624	0.32289	0.0524	0.3915	0.2217
3µg Collagen Slope	0.12649	0.30305	-0.068	0.34266	-0.0522	0.38828	0.2169
3µg Collagen AUC	0.0123	0.2989	-0.0451	0.3376	0.03339	0.40441	0.7448

ADP, Adenosine diphosphate; MaxA, Maximal aggregation; AUC, area under the curve; Superscript * shows a significant difference between groups at $p<0.05$.

TableS4: Participants' 24 hour recall dietary intake categorized by intervention

Variable	Zweigelt 2015		Zweigelt 2018		White grape juice		p-value
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
Energy (kcal)	1483.86	539.45	1550.29	642.43	1800.55	832.06	NS
Protein (g)	74.99	48.76	75.72	40.01	93.29	63.41	NS
Total fat (g)	76.42	30.41	72.79	33.68	87.31	50.44	NS
Carbohydrate (g)	120.64	46.75	151.64	79.69	148.45	62.31	NS
Water (g)	1918.32	1289.45	2162.00	1361.15	2223.73	1461.73	NS
Alcohol (g)	3.44	10.89	0.00	0.00	8.71	19.18	NS
Caffeine (mg)	44.84	73.73	47.38	97.22	35.10	71.89	NS
Theobromine (mg)	2.73	7.83	0.36	1.14	21.49	51.43	NS
Total sugar (g)	33.62	32.23	49.12	42.86	53.76	34.95	NS
Total dietary fiber (g)	11.08	7.46	12.45	6.41	11.73	6.72	NS
Calcium (mg)	745.20	451.17	948.71	717.69	845.15	520.59	NS
Iron (mg)	8.55	2.40	11.30	5.52	10.90	5.18	NS
Sodium (mg)	3014.02	1788.79	3122.07	1275.25	3498.10	2282.26	NS
Total saturated fatty acids (g)	25.78	14.72	28.43	16.99	30.28	20.23	NS
Total monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	28.02	11.67	24.30	9.84	32.41	21.01	NS
Total polyunsaturated fatty acids (g)	15.65	5.66	14.34	6.37	17.19	11.83	NS

TableS5: Participants' 24 hour recall dietary intake categorized by study visit

Variable	Visit 1 (V1)		Visit 2 (V2)		Visit 3 (V3)		P-value (One-way ANOVA)
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
Energy (kcal)	1953.39	575.73	1548.33	659.38	1332.98	686.49	NS
Protein (g)	94.56	58.57	81.24	51.42	68.20	42.15	NS
Total fat (g)	103.37	38.84	71.18	32.71	61.97	33.19	0.0337*
Carbohydrate (g)	158.55	49.97	143.41	70.85	118.76	68.20	NS
Water (g)	2117.74	1416.66	2025.47	1305.92	2160.85	1409.62	NS
Alcohol (g)	3.18	10.06	3.44	10.89	5.53	17.49	NS
Caffeine (mg)	44.38	98.19	30.49	61.34	52.45	80.45	NS
Theobromine (mg)	0.00	0.00	16.27	50.20	8.31	18.41	NS
Total sugar (g)	50.46	29.15	51.82	41.03	34.23	39.99	NS
Total dietary fiber (g)	12.72	5.75	12.21	8.17	10.34	6.30	NS
Calcium (mg)	912.95	416.12	747.32	518.42	878.80	744.14	NS
Iron (mg)	13.54	4.61	9.24	3.81	7.98	3.65	0.0124*
Sodium (mg)	4018.21	1902.05	3265.74	1867.17	2350.25	1234.34	NS
Total folate (ug)	358.83	151.42	250.56	124.23	209.62	110.06	0.0434*
Folate (ug_DFE)	461.07	227.55	305.40	159.91	256.19	145.59	NS
Total saturated fatty acids (g)	39.70	17.93	24.24	12.35	20.56	14.94	0.0216*
Total monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	36.43	17.20	26.48	13.52	21.83	10.42	NS
Solid fats (g)	54.67	28.11	29.24	17.97	25.19	22.54	0.0434*

Superscript * represents a significant difference at V1 compared to V2 and V3 at $p<0.05$. Solid fats are fats that are naturally present in animal products or hydrogenated/partially hydrogenated vegetable oils including lard, tallow, butter,

shortening, palm kernel, coconut oils, cocoa butter, margarines; DFE, dietary folate equivalents

References

1. Schutte R, Papageorgiou M, Najlah M, et al. Drink types unmask the health risks associated with alcohol intake - Prospective evidence from the general population. *Clin Nutr*. Oct 2020;39(10):3168-3174. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2020.02.009

2. Lombardo M, Feraco A, Camajani E, Caprio M, Armani A. Health Effects of Red Wine Consumption: A Narrative Review of an Issue That Still Deserves Debate. *Nutrients*. Apr 2023;15(8)doi:10.3390/nu15081921

3. Haseeb S, Alexander B, Baranchuk A. Wine and Cardiovascular Health. *Circulation*. 2017;doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.030387

4. Buljeta I, Pichler A, Simunovic J, Kopjar M. Beneficial Effects of Red Wine Polyphenols on Human Health: Comprehensive Review. *Curr Issues Mol Biol*. Feb 2023;45(2):782-798. doi:10.3390/cimb45020052

5. Khoo HE, Azlan A, Tang ST, Lim SM. Anthocyanidins and anthocyanins: colored pigments as food, pharmaceutical ingredients, and the potential health benefits. *Food Nutr Res*. 2017;61(1):1361779. doi:10.1080/16546628.2017.1361779

6. Qi QQ, Chu MJ, Yu XT, et al. Anthocyanins and Proanthocyanidins: Chemical Structures, Food Sources, Bioactivities, and Product Development. *Food Rev Int*. Feb 3 2022;doi:10.1080/87559129.2022.2029479

7. Festa J, Hussain A, Al-Hareth Z, Singh H, Da Boit M. Anthocyanins and Vascular Health: A Matter of Metabolites. *Foods*. Apr 26 2023;12(9)doi:10.3390/foods12091796

8. Jennings A, Welch AA, Fairweather-Tait SJ, et al. Higher anthocyanin intake is associated with lower arterial stiffness and central blood pressure in women. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2012;doi:10.3945/ajcn.112.042036

9. Geana EI, Popescu R, Costinel D, et al. Classification of red wines using suitable markers coupled with multivariate statistic analysis. *Food Chemistry*. 2016/02/01/ 2016;192:1015-1024. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.07.112

10. Villango S, Palfi Z, Palfi X, Szekeres A, Bencsik O, Zsofi Z. The effect of harvest time and vintage year on the phenolic composition of Nero and Bianca wines. *Acta Aliment Hung*. Jun 2022;51(2):290-301. doi:10.1556/066.2022.00040

11. Minnaar P, van der Rijst M, Hunter JJ. Grapevine row orientation, vintage and grape ripeness effect on anthocyanins, flavan-3-ols, flavonols and phenolic acids: I. Vitis vinifera L. cv. Syrah grapes. *Oeno One*. 2022;56(1):275-293. doi:10.20870/oeno-one.2022.56.1.4857

12. Champ CE, Kundu-Champ A. Maximizing polyphenol content to uncork the relationship between wine and cancer. *Frontiers in Nutrition*. 2019;doi:10.3389/fnut.2019.00044

13. Merecz-Sadowska A, Sitarek P, Kowalczyk T, et al. Food Anthocyanins: Malvidin and Its Glycosides as Promising Antioxidant and Anti-Inflammatory Agents with Potential Health Benefits. *Nutrients*. Jul 2023;15(13)doi:10.3390/nu15133016

14. Maante-Kuljus M, Rätsep R, Moor U, et al. Effect of Vintage and Viticultural Practices on the Phenolic Content of Hybrid Winegrapes in Very Cool Climate. *Agriculture*. 2020;10(5):169

15. Vigentini I, De Lorenzis G, Fabrizio V, et al. The vintage effect overcomes the terroir effect: a three year survey on the wine yeast biodiversity in Franciacorta and Oltrepo Pavese, two northern Italian vine-growing areas. *Microbiology (Reading)*. Feb 2015;161(Pt 2):362-373. doi:10.1099/mic.0.000004

16. Black JAK, Profio FD, Dauphin VL, Moreno LH, Reynolds AG. Impact of crop level and harvest date on anthocyanins and phenolics of red wines from Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science*. 2016;96(6):1045-1059. doi:10.1139/cjps-2016-0033

17. Marigliano LE, Yu RZ, Torres N, Medina-Plaza C, Oberholster A, Kurtural SK. Overhead photoselective shade films mitigate effects of climate change by arresting flavonoid and aroma composition degradation in wine. *Front Plant Sci*. Jan 27 2023;14doi:10.3389/fpls.2023.1085939

18. Ofoedu CE, Ofoedu EO, Chacha JS, Owuamanam CI, Efekalam IS, Awuchi CG. Comparative Evaluation of Physicochemical, Antioxidant, and Sensory Properties of Red Wine as Markers of Its Quality and Authenticity. *Int J Food Sci*. Oct 17 2022;2022 doi:10.1155/2022/8368992

19. Qin LW, Xie H, Xiang N, et al. Dynamic Changes in Anthocyanin Accumulation and Cellular Antioxidant Activities in Two Varieties of Grape Berries during Fruit Maturation under Different Climates. *Molecules*. Jan 2022;27(2)doi:10.3390/molecules27020384

20. Jiang B, Zhang ZW. Comparison on phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties of cabernet sauvignon and merlot wines from four wine grape-growing regions in China. *Molecules*. 2012;doi:10.3390/molecules17088804

21. Räthel TR, Samtleben R, Vollmar AM, Dirsch VM. Activation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by red wine polyphenols: Impact of grape cultivars, growing area and the vinification process. *Journal of Hypertension*. 2007;doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e328013e805

22. Nemoto M, Hirota T, Sato T. Prediction of climatic suitability for wine grape production under the climatic change in Hokkaido. *J Agric Meteorol*. Sep 2016;72(3-4):167-172. doi:10.2480/agrmet.D-15-00027

23. Dermastia M, Skrlj B, Strah R, et al. Differential Response of Grapevine to Infection with 'Candidatus Phytoplasma solani' in Early and Late Growing Season through Complex Regulation of mRNA and Small RNA Transcriptomes. *Int J Mol Sci*. Mar 29 2021;22(7)doi:10.3390/ijms22073531

24. USDA. Alcoholic beverage, wine, table, red. USDA. 4/1/2019. Accessed 6/22/2023. https://fdc.nal.usda.gov/fdc-app.html#/food-details/173190/nutrients

25. Mateos R, Espartero JL, Trujillo M, et al. Determination of phenols, flavones, and lignans in virgin olive oils by solid-phase extraction and high-performance liquid chromatography with diode array ultraviolet detection. *J Agr Food Chem*. May 2001;49(5):2185-2192. doi:DOI 10.1021/jf0013205

26. Pineiro Z, Cantos-Villar E, Palma M, Puertas B. Direct Liquid Chromatography Method for the Simultaneous Quantification of Hydroxytyrosol and Tyrosol in Red Wines. *J Agr Food Chem*. Nov 9 2011;59(21):11683-11689. doi:10.1021/jf202254t

27. Ltd. IM. *Endo PAT(TM)2000 Device User Manual*. 2002:100. Updated December 2019. Accessed 6/19/23.

28. Rosenberry R, Nelson MD. Reactive hyperemia: a review of methods, mechanisms, and considerations. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*. Mar 1 2020;318(3):R605-R618. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00339.2019

29. Rochetaing A, Kreher P. Reactive hyperemia during early reperfusion as a determinant of improved functional recovery in ischemic preconditioned rat hearts. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. Jun 2003;125(6):1516-25. doi:10.1016/s0022-5223(03)00024-2

30. McCrea CE, Skulas-Ray AC, Chow M, West SG. Test-retest reliability of pulse amplitude tonometry measures of vascular endothelial function: implications for clinical trial design. *Vasc Med*. Feb 2012;17(1):29-36. doi:10.1177/1358863X11433188

31. Cheng X, He Y, Fan H, et al. Endothelial function as predictor in patients with coronary syndrome treated by percutaneous coronary intervention. *Biosci Rep*. Oct 31 2018;38(5)doi:10.1042/BSR20180732

32. Kim HL, Lim WH, Seo JB, Chung WY. Prognostic value of reactive hyperemia index using peripheral artery tonometry in patients with heart failure. *Sci Rep*. Jan 4 2023;13(1):125. doi:10.1038/s41598-023-27454-1

33. Koo BK, Chung WY, Moon MK. Peripheral arterial endothelial dysfunction predicts future cardiovascular events in diabetic patients with albuminuria: a prospective cohort study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. Jun 13 2020;19(1):82. doi:10.1186/s12933-020-01062-z

34. Djurica D, Holt RR, Ren J, Shindel AW, Hackman RM, Keen CL. Effects of a dietary strawberry powder on parameters of vascular health in adolescent males. *Br J Nutr*. Aug 2016;116(4):639-47. doi:10.1017/S0007114516002348

35. Holt RR, Yim SJ, Shearer GC, et al. Effects of short-term walnut consumption on human microvascular function and its relationship to plasma epoxide content. *J Nutr Biochem*. Dec 2015;26(12):1458-66. doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.07.012

36. Hamburg NM, Keyes MJ, Larson MG, et al. Cross-sectional relations of digital vascular function to cardiovascular risk factors in the Framingham Heart Study. *Circulation*. May 13 2008;117(19):2467-74. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.748574

37. Meessen ECE, Warmbrunn MV, Nieuwdorp M, Soeters MR. Human Postprandial Nutrient Metabolism and Low-Grade Inflammation: A Narrative Review. *Nutrients*. Dec 7 2019;11(12)doi:10.3390/nu11123000

38. Papakonstantinou E, Oikonomou C, Nychas G, Dimitriadis GD. Effects of Diet, Lifestyle, Chrononutrition and Alternative Dietary Interventions on Postprandial Glycemia and Insulin Resistance. *Nutrients*. Feb 2022;14(4)doi:10.3390/nu14040823

39. Dias CB, Moughan PJ, Wood LG, Singh H, Garg ML. Postprandial lipemia: factoring in lipemic response for ranking foods for their healthiness. *Lipids in Health and Disease*. 2017-12-01 2017;16(1)doi:10.1186/s12944-017-0568-5

40. Del Giorno R, Maddalena A, Bassetti S, Gabutti L. Association between Alcohol Intake and Arterial Stiffness in Healthy Adults: A Systematic Review. *Nutrients*. Mar 2022;14(6)doi:10.3390/nu14061207

41. Sakurai M, Yamakado T, Kurachi H, et al. The relationship between aortic augmentation index and pulse wave velocity: an invasive study. *J Hypertens*. Feb 2007;25(2):391-397. doi:DOI 10.1097/HJH.0b013e3280115b7c

42. Dimina, Mariotti. The Postprandial Appearance of Features of Cardiometabolic Risk: Acute Induction and Prevention by Nutrients and Other Dietary Substances. *Nutrients*. 2019-08-21 2019;11(9):1963. doi:10.3390/nu11091963

43. Nehme J, Altulea A, Gheorghe T, Demaria M. The effects of macronutrients metabolism on cellular and organismal aging. *Biomedical Journal*. Jun 2023;46(3)doi:10.1016/j.bj.2023.02.005

44. Lithander FE, Herlihy LK, Walsh DM, Burke E, Crowley V, Mahmud A. Postprandial effect of dietary fat quantity and quality on arterial stiffness and wave reflection: a randomised controlled trial. *Nutrition Journal*. 2013-12-01 2013;12(1):93. doi:10.1186/1475-2891-12-93

45. Ahuja KD, Robertson IK, Ball MJ. Acute effects of food on postprandial blood pressure and measures of arterial stiffness in healthy humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Aug 2009;90(2):298-303. doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.27771

46. Radeka S, Rossi S, Bestulić E, et al. Bioactive Compounds and Antioxidant Activity of Red and White Wines Produced from Autochthonous Croatian Varieties: Effect of Moderate Consumption on Human Health. *Foods*. 2022-06-19 2022;11(12):1804. doi:10.3390/foods11121804

47. Buljeta I, Pichler A, Šimunović J, Kopjar M. Beneficial Effects of Red Wine Polyphenols on Human Health: Comprehensive Review. *Current Issues in Molecular Biology*. 2023-01-17 2023;45(2):782-798. doi:10.3390/cimb45020052

48. Karatzi K, Papamichael C, Karatzis E, et al. Postprandial improvement of endothelial function by red wine and olive oil antioxidants: A synergistic effect of components of the mediterranean diet. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*. 2008;doi:10.1080/07315724.2008.10719724

49. Papamichael C, Karatzi K, Karatzis E, et al. Combined acute effects of red wine consumption and cigarette smoking on haemodynamics of young smokers. *Journal of Hypertension*. 2006;doi:10.1097/01.hjh.0000234108.08368.01

50. Mateos R, Goya L, Bravo L. Metabolism of the olive oil phenols hydroxytyrosol, tyrosol, and hydroxytyrosyl acetate by human hepatoma HepG2 cells. *J Agr Food Chem*. Dec 28 2005;53(26):9897-9905. doi:10.1021/jf051721q

51. Nikou T, Sakavitsi ME, Kalampokis E, Halabalaki M. Metabolism and Bioavailability of Olive Bioactive Constituents Based on In Vitro, In Vivo and Human Studies. *Nutrients*. Sep 2022;14(18)doi:10.3390/nu14183773

52. Lopez-Villodres JA, Abdel-Karim M, De La Cruz JP, et al. Effects of hydroxytyrosol on cardiovascular biomarkers in experimental diabetes mellitus. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*. Nov 2016;37:94-100. doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2016.07.015

53. Storniolo CE, Rosello-Catafau J, Pinto X, Mitjavila MT, Moreno JJ. Polyphenol fraction of extra virgin olive oil protects against endothelial dysfunction induced by high glucose and free fatty acids through modulation of nitric oxide and endothelin-1. *Redox Biol*. 2014;2:971-977. doi:10.1016/j.redox.2014.07.001

54. Rodriguez-Morato J, Boronat A, Kotronoulas A, et al. Metabolic disposition and biological significance of simple phenols of dietary origin: hydroxytyrosol and tyrosol. *Drug Metab Rev*. May 2016;48(2):218-36. doi:10.1080/03602532.2016.1179754

55. Schroder H, de la Torre R, Estruch R, et al. Alcohol consumption is associated with high concentrations of urinary hydroxytyrosol. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Nov 2009;90(5):1329-35. doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.27718

56. Zamora-Ros R, Urpi-Sarda M, Lamuela-Raventos RM, et al. Diagnostic performance of urinary resveratrol metabolites as a biomarker of moderate wine consumption. *Clin Chem*. Jul 2006;52(7):1373-1380. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2005.065870

57. Zamora-Ros R, Urpi-Sarda M, Lamuela-Raventos RM, et al. Resveratrol metabolites in urine as a biomarker of wine intake in free-living subjects: The PREDIMED Study. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*. Jun 15 2009;46(12):1562-1566. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2008.12.023

58. Schroder H, de la Torre R, Estruch R, et al. Alcohol consumption is associated with high concentrations of urinary hydroxytyrosol. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Nov 1 2009;90(5):1329-1335. doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.27718

59. de la Torre R, Covas MI, Pujadas MA, Fito M, Farre M. Is dopamine behind the health benefits of red wine? *European Journal of Nutrition*. Aug 2006;45(5):307-310. doi:10.1007/s00394-006-0596-9

60. Perez-Mana C, Farre M, Rodriguez-Morato J, et al. Moderate consumption of wine, through both its phenolic compounds and alcohol content, promotes hydroxytyrosol endogenous generation in humans. A randomized controlled trial. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*. Jun 2015;59(6):1213-1216. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201400842

61. De la Torre R, Corella D, Castaner O, et al. Protective effect of homovanillyl alcohol on cardiovascular disease and total mortality: virgin olive oil, wine, and catechol-methylathion (vol 105, pg 1297, 2017). *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Oct 2018;108(4):903-906. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqy149

62. Bender C, Strassmann S, Golz C. Oral Bioavailability and Metabolism of Hydroxytyrosol from Food Supplements. *Nutrients*. Jan 9 2023;15(2)doi:10.3390/nu15020325

63. Bub A, Watzl B, Heeb D, Rechkemmer G, Briviba K. Malvidin-3-glucoside bioavailability in humans after ingestion of red wine, dealcoholized red wine and red grape juice. *Eur J Nutr*. Jun 2001;40(3):113-20. doi:10.1007/s003940170011

64. Nunez-Sanchez MA, Garcia-Villalba R, Monedero-Saiz T, et al. Targeted metabolic profiling of pomegranate polyphenols and urolithins in plasma, urine and colon tissues from colorectal cancer patients. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*. Jun 2014;58(6):1199-1211. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201300931

65. Araki R, Yada A, Ueda H, Tominaga K, Isoda H. Differences in the Effects of Anthocyanin Supplementation on Glucose and Lipid Metabolism According to the Structure of the Main Anthocyanin: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Nutrients*. Jun 2021;13(6)doi:10.3390/nu13062003

66. Cassidy A, O'Reilly EJ, Kay C, et al. Habitual intake of flavonoid subclasses and incident hypertension in adults. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Feb 2011;93(2):338-47. doi:10.3945/ajcn.110.006783

67. Rasines-Perea Z, Jacquet R, Jourdes M, Quideau S, Teissedre PL. Ellagitannins and Flavano-Ellagitannins: Red Wines Tendency in Different Areas, Barrel Origin and Ageing Time in Barrel and Bottle. *Biomolecules*. Jul 29 2019;9(8)doi:10.3390/biom9080316

68. Struck M, Watkins T, Tomeo A, Halley J, Bierenbaum M. Effect of red and white wine on serum lipids, platelet aggregation, oxidation products and antioxidants: A preliminary report. *Nutrition Research*. 1994/12/01/ 1994;14(12):1811-1819. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/S0271-5317(05)80717-1

69. Kikura M, Levy JH, Safon RA, Lee MK, Szlam F. The influence of red wine or white wine intake on platelet function and viscoelastic property of blood in volunteers. *Platelets*. Feb 2004;15(1):37-41. doi:10.1080/0953710032000158772

70. Pignatelli P, Lenti L, Pulcinelli FM, et al. Red and white wine differently affect collagen-induced platelet aggregation. *Pathophysiol Haemo T*. Sep-Dec 2002;32(5-6):356-358. doi:Doi 10.1159/000073599

71. Watkins T, Bierenbaum M. Grape Juice Attenuates Cardiovascular Risk Factors in the Hyperlipemic Subject. *Pharmaceutical Biology - PHARM BIOL*. 12/01 1998;36:75-80. doi:10.1076/phbi.36.6.75.4559

72. Fragopoulou E, Petsini F, Choleva M, et al. Evaluation of Anti-Inflammatory, Anti-Platelet and Anti-Oxidant Activity of Wine Extracts Prepared from Ten Different Grape Varieties. *Molecules*. Nov 2020;25(21)doi:10.3390/molecules25215054

73. Aru V, Sorensen KM, Khakimov B, Toldam-Andersen TB, Balling Engelsen S. Cool-Climate Red Wines-Chemical Composition and Comparison of Two Protocols for (1)H-NMR Analysis. *Molecules*. Jan 13 2018;23(1)doi:10.3390/molecules23010160

74. Fabjanowicz M, Simeonov V, Frankowski M, Wojnowski W, Plotka-Wasylka J. Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Mutual Dependence Assessment of Selected Polyphenols, Organic Acids and Metals in Cool-Climate Wines. *Molecules*. Oct 4 2022;27(19)doi:10.3390/molecules27196566

75. Boban M, Modun D, Music I, et al. Red wine induced modulation of vascular function: Separating the role of polyphenols, ethanol, and urates. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*. 2006;doi:10.1097/01.fjc.0000211762.06271.ce

76. Bulut D, Jelich U, Dacanay-Schwarz R, Mügge A. Red wine ingestion prevents microparticle formation after a single high-fat meal - A crossover study in healthy humans. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*. 2013;doi:10.1097/FJC.0b013e31828ac882

77. Djoussé L, Ellison RC, McLennan CE, et al. Acute effects of a high-fat meal with and without red wine on endothelial function in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Cardiology*. 1999;doi:10.1016/S0002-9149(99)00412-9

78. Thomazella MCD, Góes MFS, Andrade CR, et al. Effects of high adherence to mediterranean or low-fat diets in medicated secondary prevention patients. *American Journal of Cardiology*. 2011;doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2011.07.008

79. Napoli R, Cozzolino D, Guardasole V, et al. Red wine consumption improves insulin resistance but not endothelial function in type 2 diabetic patients. *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*. 2005;doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2004.09.010

80. Gutierrez-Escobar R, Aliano-Gonzalez MJ, Cantos-Villar E. Wine Polyphenol Content and Its Influence on Wine Quality and Properties: A Review. *Molecules*. Jan 30 2021;26(3)doi:10.3390/molecules26030718

81. Mangoni AA, Stockley CS, Woodman RJ. Effects of red wine on established markers of arterial structure and function in human studies: Current knowledge and future research directions. *Expert Review of Clinical Pharmacology*. 2013;doi:10.1586/17512433.2013.841077

82. Mazidi M, Valdes AM, Ordovas JM, et al. Meal-induced inflammation: postprandial insights from the Personalised REsponses to DIetary Composition Trial (PREDICT) study in 1000 participants. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Sep 1 2021;114(3):1028-1038. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqab132

83. Berry SE, Valdes AM, Drew DA, et al. Human postprandial responses to food and potential for precision nutrition. *Nature Medicine*. 2020-06-01 2020;26(6):964-973. doi:10.1038/s41591-020-0934-0

84. Soldevila-Domenech N, Boronat A, Mateus J, et al. Generation of the Antioxidant Hydroxytyrosol from Tyrosol Present in Beer and Red Wine in a Randomized Clinical Trial. *Nutrients*. Sep 2019;11(9)doi:10.3390/nu11092241

85. Kalt W. Anthocyanins and Their C(6)-C(3)-C(6) Metabolites in Humans and Animals. *Molecules*. Nov 7 2019;24(22)doi:10.3390/molecules24224024

86. Mazza G, Kay CD, Cottrell T, Holub BJ. Absorption of anthocyanins from blueberries and serum antioxidant status in human subjects. *J Agric Food Chem*. Dec 18 2002;50(26):7731-7. doi:10.1021/jf020690l

87. Mueller D, Jung K, Winter M, Rogoll D, Melcher R, Richling E. Human intervention study to investigate the intestinal accessibility and bioavailability of anthocyanins from bilberries. *Food Chem*. Sep 15 2017;231:275-286. doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2017.03.130

88. Banc R, Rusu ME, Filip L, Popa DS. The Impact of Ellagitannins and Their Metabolites through Gut Microbiome on the Gut Health and Brain Wellness within the Gut-Brain Axis. *Foods*. Jan 2023;12(2)doi:10.3390/foods12020270

89. Vitolins MZ, Case TL. What Makes Nutrition Research So Difficult to Conduct and Interpret? *Diabetes Spectr*. May 2020;33(2):113-117. doi:10.2337/ds19-0077

Chapter IV: Red wine and vascular function: A review of factors that contribute to variable results

Prae Charoenwoodhipong[1], Roberta R. Holt[1], Carl L. Keen[1,2], Teruo Sone[3], Robert M. Hackman[1]

[1] Department of Nutrition, University of California Davis, Davis, CA, USA 95616

[2] Department of Internal Medicine, University of California Davis, Sacramento, CA, USA 95817

[3] Research Faculty of Agriculture, Hokkaido University, Sapporo, Hokkaido, Japan 060-0808

Abstract

Moderate alcohol consumption has been associated with lower cardiovascular disease mortality and morbidities compared to abstinence and heavy intake. Clinical studies utilizing red wine have reported a significant improvement in vascular function. However, the responses across different studies are variable, which could be due to factors related to study designs and type of wine utilized. The purpose of this review is to address factors that might contribute to the discrepancies in the results. Thirty-four original articles (22 acute studies, nine short-term studies, and three single-arm studies) were included. Seventy percent of acute studies (single intake between 15 minutes to eight hours) reported statistically significant improvement in vascular function compared to baseline values, while about 40% noted benefits from red wine intake relative to comparison arms. In short-term studies (longer than 24 hours and less than four months), 40% and 20% reported significant improvements in vascular function from baseline or when compared to other groups, respectively. To reduce variability and allow for comparisons across multiple studies, factors such as duration, volume and frequency of wine intake, participant characteristics, vascular function measurements and meal effects are important. Detailed polyphenolic profiles should be provided to elucidate the effects of red wine on vascular function.

Introduction

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is the major cause of death worldwide[1]. The disease is multifactorial, and is thought to develop from atherosclerosis, the progression of plaque blockage in the arteries[2]. One of the initial events that promotes atherosclerosis is a reduction in nitric oxide, an endogenous vasodilating compound involved in vascular endothelial function[3]. Vasculature homeostasis involves but is not limited to vascular endothelial and smooth muscle cells, and related outcomes[4]. Physiological assessment of vascular function is assessed by a number of measures, including flow-mediated dilation and arterial stiffness[5]. Under the homeostatic state, the vascular system has protective mechanisms to maintain blood flow and protect the vascular endothelium that is exposed to the blood stream, which regulates fluidity, vascular tone, platelet aggregation, immune responses, and inflammation[6,7]. Several factors influence vascular endothelial dysfunction, including aging, genetics, and lifestyle behaviors[8] such as smoking, lack of physical activity, and poor diet[9]. While many dietary factors can influence vascular function, this review focuses on the effects of red wine consumption. Other health outcomes associated with red wine intake, including changed in lipid profiles and inflammatory markers, and risk of cancer, are beyond the scope of this review.

A Mediterranean diet pattern is associated with improved endothelial function in at-risk individuals[10]. This diet is rich in fruits, vegetables, and plant-based fats, and often includes modest amounts of red wine[11]. While fruits, vegetables and plant-based fats are widely accepted as essential elements of a health-promoting diet, the inclusion of red wine is controversial. The lack of consensus about red wine may be due, in part, to

differences in epidemiological and clinical study designs and variability in the content of different red wines used in both acute and short-term clinical trials.

Several epidemiological studies have reported that moderate red wine consumption is associated with improved markers of cardiovascular health markers[12]. These benefits may be due to the bioactive compounds shown to modulate endothelial function, including polyphenols such as anthocyanins, (-)-epicatechin, and quercetin[13]. Alcohol may also be involved, as well as benefits often arising from the stress-reducing and social aspect of red wine consumption[14].

The Dietary Guideline for Americans (DGA) 2020-2025[15] addresses alcoholic beverage intake. Recognizing that some groups should abstain from alcohol intake (e.g., pregnant women) and noting that those who do not drink alcohol should continue that practice, the DGA notes that for those who choose to drink alcoholic beverages, one serving per day for adult females and two portions per day for adult males is appropriate. For all types of wine, 148 mL; 5 fluid ounces of 12% alcohol is considered as one portion. The Guidelines do not distinguish between red and white wine[15]. Although the World Health Organization does not have specific recommendations for alcohol intake, most countries have their own guidelines based on the grams of ethanol consumed[16]. One serving of alcoholic beverages in each country contains different amounts of ethanol, ranging from 10-18 g, and the daily limit in men is generally higher than in women[16]. The recommended daily intake can range from 10-42 g of ethanol for females and 20-56 g ethanol for males, which is approximately 1.33-2 times higher than for females[16].

The purpose of this review is to summarize and discuss the results of clinical research studies on red wine and vascular health. Discrepancies in study design, different outcome measures, variability in the volume and content of the red wine, and lack of details in the publications are addressed. Suggestions are offered for future research.

Methods

Original articles published between 1966 and 2019 indexed in scientific literature bases (PubMed, Biological Abstracts, CAB Abstracts, Food Science and Technology Abstracts, LILCAS, Scielo, MED-LINE, and Science Direct) were identified. Relevant reports published prior to 1966 were included if cited in the references of the primary papers.

The literature search was performed by matching the terms related to red wine, alcoholic beverages, and vascular endothelial function assessment in humans. The terms for red wines and alcoholic beverages included “grape wine”, “red wine”, “champagne”, “spirits”, “vodka”, “beer”, “sake”, “rice wine”, “shochu”, “whisky”, “wine”, and “alcoholic beverage”. The terms used for vascular endothelial function were developed from a review paper[17] and were identified as “vascular stiffness”, “vasodilation”, “vascular function*”, “endothelial function*”, “vascular reactivity”, “blood vessel reactivity”, “pulse wave velocity”, “augmentation index”, “flow-mediated dilation”, “FMD”, “vasodilatation”, “vascular endothelium-dependent relaxation”, “blood vessel dilatation”, “peripheral resistance”, “peripheral arterial tonometry”, “reactive hyperemia index”, and “RHI”. An advanced function was used in PubMed database queries to

confine the searches to “human” and “clinical studies”. The articles found in each database were consolidated, duplicates were removed, and the remaining articles were selected based on the title and abstract as the primary screening step. Full-text articles were screened based on the inclusion and exclusion criteria. The inclusion criteria required that human clinical studies be conducted in randomized controlled designs, and that provided a defined amount of red wine consumed. Exclusion criteria included review papers, animal studies, epidemiological studies (such as cohort and cross-sectional), reports that provided extracts, and if red wine was administered via any routes other than oral consumption. Information from the resulting papers was organized into tables showing study designs, number and type of participants, beverages used as comparisons, and red wine intervention details (volume, production location, varietal/type of grape, polyphenolic content, and type and amount of food served, if applicable). The outcome measures, study duration, location where the study was conducted (an indirect index of genetic and background diet), and origin of the red wine were also noted.

The studies were divided into acute and short-term interventions. Acute studies assessed the effects of red wine after consumption between 15 minutes to eight hours later. Short-term studies followed vascular function greater than 24 hours after intake.

Results

Thirty-four original articles were included in the review[11,18-48] (**Table 1**). No serious adverse effects were reported in any study. Overall, among 34 studies 64% of the acute studies reported statistically significant improvements in vascular function compared to baseline values. Thirty-six percent of the acute studies noted improved vascular function from red wine intake compared to other beverages or comparison arms (such as smoking only, or no food or beverage provided). Forty percent of the short-term studies reported significant improvements in vascular function from baseline, while and 20 percent noted significant benefits when compared to other beverages.

Three studies did not provide data on the change from baseline (time effect) within the red wine intervention (Vukovic et al.[32], Leighton et al.[46], and Zilken et al.[48]), which left 31 studies included in the discussion of factors including study duration, design, participant health conditions, age, sex, given amount of red wine, vascular function assessment methods, location, and origin of provided red wine. As for the discussion of “comparison beverages”, 31 studies were included while three[34,44,49] single-arm interventions (Botden et al., Hamed et al., and Andrade et al.) were excluded as they only compared pre-post red wine consumption and had no comparison arms.

Variability in vascular outcome measures

Study duration (acute vs. short-term)

Among the 31 studies, 21 were acute[18-33,35-39] and 10 were short-term [11,40-48] (**Table 2**). Eleven of the 21 acute studies (52%) and six of the 10 short-term studies (60%) significantly improved vascular function from baseline.

Discussion

The acute studies that showed significant improvements in vascular function either when compared to baseline ranged from 30 minutes to eight hours (480 minutes), which were mixed between the body metabolism and gut microbiome metabolism.

Within the first two hours, vascular responses to red wine intake could be to digestion, absorption, and metabolism in the liver[50-52]. Alcohol can be metabolized faster with no food in the stomach compared with food present. Nonetheless, blood alcohol concentration typically peaks approximately one hour after consumption[53]. Certain types of polyphenols (e.g., anthocyanins[54]) could be absorbed in the forms of aglycones or conjugates, metabolized through phase I and II pathways in the liver, and a low concentration of aglycones and conjugates might appear in the plasma within a few hours after ingestion[55]. However, at six to eight hours after intake, the vascular responses would also be influenced by the metabolism of polyphenols by the gut microbiome. Polyphenols with larger molecular weights (e.g., ellagitannins[56]) would not be absorbed in the small intestine and continue to the large intestine for gut microbiome metabolism and would then appear in the systemic circulation[55].

The short-term studies that reported significant improvements in vascular function when compared to baseline were conducted between 14 and 60 days of duration. Regular consumption for this duration would involve microbiome adjustments as noted above. While not with red wine, a systematic review reported that short-term diet interventions related to the gut microbiome could take up to three months (90 days) in humans to observe changes in vascular function at the physiological level[57,58]. However, one short-term red wine study[11] with the same duration (90 days) did not show a significant improvement in vascular function response either when compared to baseline. The possible explanation may be due to gut microbiota resilience. Studies have demonstrated that healthy microbiota change within 24 to 48 hours after a dietary challenge but returned to baseline profiles as the intervention condinued[59-61]. Gut microbiota has been shown to influence cardiovascular function in both animal models and clinical studies, so the return of gut microbiota profiles to baseline in longer interventions may explain the lack of significant improvements in vascular function[62]. Overall, the vascular function responses in the acute red wine studies could be a combination of postprandial effects and gut microbiome metabolism, while chronic consumption may involve the adjustment of the gut microbiome, including the abrupt shift in gut microbiota composition and a return of the microbiota to its pre-disturbance state[57].

Acute studies with the measurements within two hours after red wine consumption may be appropriate to assess the vascular function responses from the alcohol and low-molecular weight polyphenol metabolism but may not be able to assess the effects from the metabolites produced by the gut microbiome. The acute studies

over six hours may cover both the postprandial effects of the vascular function response and gut microbiome metabolism of polyphenols. However, the influence of alcohol on vascular outcomes might be reduced as the blood alcohol concentration is highest within one to two hours after intake and then typically declines rapidly.

Short-term studies with a duration of 14 to 60 days may show some significant changes from baseline and/or when compared to other beverages, but the factors influencing long-term effects are difficult assess due to gut microbiome adjustment to the new behavior (daily red wine drinking for several days). A study with red wine consumption longer than 60 days may theoretically contribute to the changes in the physiological level[57,58], but only one study was conducted of this duration, and no significant changes either from baseline[11].

A systematic review assessed the bioavailability of anthocyanins on different tissues from experiments in animal models (i.e., rat, mice, and pig) and the associations with health outcomes[63]. The authors observed that acute (0 to 24 hours) exposure to polyphenols resulted in the presence of parent compounds in the organs. In contrast, a longer exposure showed the predominant presence of metabolites which could be explained by the saturation of bilitranslocase, an anthocyanin transporter in the stomach, inducing the parent anthocyanin to be degraded into metabolites earlier than the breaking down process in the small intestine and large intestine[63], suggesting that the bioavailability of anthocyanins can change when the digestive tract is exposed to anthocyanin-rich foods for a certain period of time.

Another reason that the acute and short-term studies cannot be compared directly is that the acute studies assessed the postprandial response while the short-term

interventions evaluated outcomes at the fasting state. A meta-analysis reviewed studies exploring the effects of an intervention (red wine is included) provided with a high-fat meal on endothelial function as assessed by flow-mediation (FMD). When the FMD responses at two, three, and four hours post-consumption were compared with the measurement at baseline, the percent change of FMD was slightly lower after the high-fat meal consumption. The FMD% at fasting and four hours after eating were significantly lower in those at risk compared to healthy participants[64].

Type of study design

Among the 31 studies reviewed, three used a single-arm design, 21 used crossover designs, and seven were parallel-armed **(Table 3**)**.** A significant improvement in vascular function when measured from baseline were noted for 11 of the 21 crossover studies (52%), three of the seven parallel studies (43%), and all three single-arm studies (100%).

Discussion

Overall, significant improvements in vascular function were more common in the crossover designs than in parallel studies). The advantages of a crossover design are that each individual serves as their own control, which minimizes the variability between participants since they receive all interventions in a randomized order[65] and also adds statistical power since one person can be considered to have two separate responses, depending on data obtained when they were in each treatment arm. However, one of the limitations of the crossover design is the variation in the wash-out period where an inadequate wash-out duration can result in a carryover effect whereby baseline

parameters are not reestablished[67]. This might help explain why approximately half of the red wine studies reported no significant changes in vascular function.

Parallel-arm study designs have several strengths. No carryover effects exist as in a crossover study. However, this study design requires a larger recruitment and retention effort than a crossover design and may produce some unbalanced baseline characteristics[66], even when age, sex, health conditions, and BMI are within the inclusion and exclusion criteria. Some parallel studies that assess microbiota as one of the outcomes may be unable to account for differences in individual microbiome profiles or the metabolism of large molecular weight polyphenols. Parallel-arm studies often do not allow analysis of individualized responses across different treatment arms[67].

A single-arm trial design is the easiest for recruitment and retention and least costly to conduct. The main limitation is that while pre- to post-change data is available for each individual, no comparison group exists. Therefore, if changes in vascular function outcomes are noted, difficulty exists to determine if the changes were due to the red wine intake, or simply to the “treatment” of being involved in a study (the “placebo effect”)[68].

Participant health status

Among 31 studies, 22 were conducted with healthy participants[18-21,24-31,35-39,41,42,44,46,48] , five assessed people with coronary artery disease (CAD)[11,22,23,32,33,43], three were conducted in people with hypercholesterolemia[40,47], and one among people with type 2 diabetes(T2DB; **Table 4**)[45]. Of the 22 studies with healthy participants[18-21,24-31,35-39,41,42,44,46,48], twelve[19,24,25,29-31,36,38,39,42,44] (55%) reported significant improvement in

vascular function compared to baseline values. Among the five studies with CAD participants[11,22,23,32,33,43], three[23,33,43] (60%) showed significant improvements in vascular function.

Among results from the three studies with hypercholesterolemia participants[40,47,49], two[40,47] (67%) showed significant improvement in vascular function from baseline. A study with participants with T2DB did not show a significant change in vascular function from baseline[45].

Discussion

People with many chronic health conditions generally have impaired vascular function compared to healthy individuals. Impaired vascular function among those with chronic health challenges can be due to several factors, including higher oxidative stress and inflammation[69], both of which can disrupt the vasodilating factor, nitric oxide, and harden the blood vessels, resulting in dysfunction of the vasculature in response to shear stress[70]. One study compared the vascular function responses following 15 days of 250 mL/d red wine consumption among people with different health conditions, including healthy (n=7), arterial hypertension (n=9), and hypercholesterolemia (n=10)[49]. At baseline, vascular function (assessed by FMD) was not significantly higher in healthy people than in those with arterial hypertension or hypercholesterolemia[49]. After 15 days of red wine consumption, only the hypercholesterolemia group showed a significant improvement in vascular function compared to baseline, while values in the hypertensive group did not change[49]. The other two studies with participant with hypercholesterolemia showed opposite results, with one reporting a significant improvement from baseline[71] while the other did not[47].

The participants' health characteristics are important factors to consider when designing a study, as the intervention may be influenced by certain conditions but have no effects on others. As the majority of the studies were conducted in healthy individuals, extrapolation of results is only appropriate to other healthy people. Unfortunately, nutrition research is limited among populations with chronic conditions since most foods are not designed or intended to treat disease.

Sex

Among 31 studies, eight enrolled only males[19,20,22-24,26,32,33,38,41,46,48], one admitted only premenopausal women, one studied only postmenopausal females[34,47] while 14 included both sexes[18,21,25,27-30,37,39,40,42,44,45] and seven did not identify the sexes[11,31,35,36,43]. Four[19,24,33,38] of the eight male-only studies (50%) showed significant improvement in vascular function compared to baseline values. Results with premenopausal women[34] showed a significant improvement in vascular function compared to their baseline values, while the postmenopausal women study reported no changes[47]. Among the 14 studies that included both sexes, seven[25,29,30,39,40,42,44] (50%) showed significant improvements in vascular function compared to baseline values (**Table 5**).

Discussion

Participants from both sexes[18,21,25,27-30,37,39,40,42,44,45] were provided with the same amount of red wine, whereas the DGA recommendation is different for each sex[15]. Most studies exceeded the DGA recommended intake level for women (150 mL). Providing the same amount of red wine to males and females did not consider differences in

weight or metabolic body size, which can produce variability of results. Future studies should either analyze female data separately from males or conduct a study specifically with females and provide them with red wine at or below the DGA recommendation for their sex. Within the group of females, women at child-bearing age and postmenopausal women should be considered in separate groups as premenopausal women have cyclical hormonal changes, with estrogen providing a vasodilating effect that helps to maintain vascular function[72]. A review paper assessed the changes of cardiometabolic outcomes (e.g., serum cholesterol, oxidative stress, and C-reactive protein) in different phases of their menstrual cycles and found the values were significantly higher during the luteal phase compared to other phases[73]. Studies that include premenopausal women should standardize the start of the intervention based on a similar period of the female's cycle[74]. The methods used to monitor the menstrual cycle and standardize the period/day of outcome measurements include a daily diary, phase designation, phasic standardization, and continuous standardization. The techniques were used separately or together, depending on the study design[75]. Since postmenopausal women have ceased the production of estrogen, their vascular responses to red wine intake must be considered separately from their premenopausal counterparts[47]. To understand more about the relationship between red wine consumption and vascular function in women, future studies focusing on pre- and post-menopausal women with an appropriate serving size would help elucidate the discrepancies of vascular function responses due to sex and hormonal changes in adults.

Age

Twenty-two studies enrolled adults between the ages of 19 and 49, [18-21,24-31,35-39,41,42,44,48] while nine were conducted in adults 50 to 70 years old[11,22,23,33,40,43,45-47] (**Table 6.1**). Thirteen of the 22 studies (59%) with the younger participants showed significant improvements in vascular function compared to baseline, while four of nine studies (44%) with the older population showed significant improvements of vascular function compared to baseline (Table 6.1). When the age parameters are subdivided by sex, results from studies with the younger male participants showed three[19,24,38] of six studies (50%) with significant improvement of vascular function compared to their baseline levels (**Table 6.2**). For the older male-only population, one[33] of two studies (50%) showed a significant improvement in vascular function compared to baseline.

Discussion

The tendency of significant vascular function improvements from baseline became slightly less in studies with older participants, but the trends were relatively consistent among male-only studies. The aging process decreases elasticity and increases stiffness of vasculature, promotes atherosclerosis, and causes DNA damage, resulting in altered vascular physiology and hemodynamics, such as high blood pressure. As part of senescence, autophagy, the destruction of damaged proteins and organelles, can be disrupted, leading to circulating expired cell components that could promote oxidation and inflammation. Excessive oxidants could bind to nitric oxide, reducing its availability to help regulate vasodilation. Prolonged low-grade inflammation can promote atherosclerosis, increasing blood flow resistance and stiffening the

vasculature[69], which might worsen vascular function in older adults compared to younger populations.

With aging in men, testosterone declines with age and this physiological change may impact the integrity of vasculature as lower testosterone concentration is associated with impaired endothelial function and increased arterial stiffness, although testosterone's effects on vascular function are not as potent as estradiol in women[76].

Measurement of vascular function

Endothelial function is a complex dynamic that can be assessed through different measures which are not interchangeable. Favorable results of red wine intake on vascular function observed from multiple methods can strengthen the evidence that red wine may impact cardiovascular health through multiple mechanisms, but each measurement technique has both strengths and limitations.

Flow-mediated dilation is a non-invasive technique that assesses blood flow in the brachial artery using ultrasound or magnetic resonance imaging[70,77]. Compared to baseline values, a significant increase in FMD indicates an improvement in endothelial function, while a decrease represents the opposite. One study included in this review assessed endothelial function with FMD, but the results were normalized to an endothelium-independent value in response to 0.4 mg of sublingual nitroglycerin and presented as the ratio of endothelial-dependent dilatation to endothelial-independent dilatation (EDD/EID)[43], which creates difficulty in comparing these results to other data presented by FMD.

Endothelial Peripheral Arterial Tonometry (PAT) is another non-invasive assessment of microvascular function that measures the pulse wave amplitude of the index finger after a 5-minute vascular occlusion in the test arm, and compares the changes to the pattern noted in the non-occluded arm[20]. Algorithms are used to calculate a reactive hyperemia index (RHI), with values less than 1.69 correlated with endothelial dysfunction. Other vascular function outcome measures calculated by PAT include the augmentation index (AI), a measure of arterial stiffness represented as the percentage of the ratio between augmentation pressure (peak of systolic blood pressure subtracted from the inflection point) and pulse pressure. When compared to baseline values, a decrease in AI represents an improvement in endothelial function.[78]. In addition to PAT, the AI can be assessed by several methods including pulse-wave velocity (PWV)[32,39], strain-gauge plethysmography (SGP)[27,31,34], wave reflection[23], a sphygmocor system[26], aortic AI[29], pulse-wave analysis (PWA)[47] and forearm arterial blood flow (FBF)[44].

Among the 31 studies, 18 (63%) used FMD[11,18,19,21,22,24,25,28,33,35,37,38,40-43,46], three followed SGP[27,31,45] and two each employed PWV[32,39] and FBF[44] (**Table 7**). One study each used PAT[20], Laser Doppler Imager (LDI) with iontophoresis[36], wave reflection[23], aortic AI[29], and the sphygmocor system[26].

Discussion

Overall, the results varied depending on the methods used and the outcomes reported. The studies with FMD and AI had similar trends, with approximately 50% of the studies showing significant improvements in vascular function from baseline.

One possible explanation for the discrepancies in the results across different measurements of vascular function could be the difference in techniques and operator skills in obtaining the data. Although the terms vascular function, endothelial function, and arterial stiffness can represent similar outcomes, their definitions are dissimilar and each of them can be assessed by different methods[79]. For example, the “gold standard” for arterial stiffness is assessed by non-invasive PWV and the main outcome is AI[80], while endothelial function is often determined using either invasive quantitative angiography[81] or non-invasive FMD[82]. The outcome of AI can also be measured by PAT and the outcomes are generated from the same dataset used to calculate RHI, another endothelial function measure[79]. A study that addressed the limitations of comparing results across different measurement techniques and outcomes by measuring endothelial function and arterial stiffness using PWV, a vascular profile device (VP-1000), a Sphygmocor, and PAT found correlations between PWV and AI measured by the VP-1000 but not by the Sphygmocor[79]. Another study compared the endothelial function between FMD and PAT in healthy participants and patients with peripheral arterial disease and concluded that FMD and PAT produced different results[83]. One possible explanation of the discrepancies in results could be that FMD and PAT measure different parts of the vascular beds[84,85]. Flow-mediated dilation measures function of the conduit arteries while PAT measures responses in the peripheral vessels, which involves macro- and micro-circulation[85]. The vasodilation mechanism in FMD is predominantly mediated by nitric oxide[84], while the response measured by PAT is the combination dynamics mediated by nitric oxide and the sympathetic nervous system[85]. Different levels of operator skill are may also account for differences in

measurements between FMD and PAT[84]. An accurate FMD measurement depends on a skilled and experienced technician, whereas the PAT is primarily self-automated, requiring minimal training of the operator[84]. Thus, the vascular function outcomes in the red wine studies reviewed here present challenges in making interchangeable conclusions.

Volume of red wine intake

The standard portion size of wine for an adult varies by country. For example, the United States (US) DGA 2020-2025 defines one serving as 150 mL (5 fluid ounces) and suggests that women should not exceed one and men should not exceed two servings per day[15]. While the World Health Organization (WHO) does not have a universal standard for alcohol consumption, the recommended daily intake in most countries is based on grams of ethanol/day, ranging from 10g to 56g, regardless of sex[16]. Based on the US standard, one portion of red wine would contain 12 to 14 g ethanol[86], assuming 12% alcohol by volume. For the purposes of this review, the portion size is divided into three groups: 1) below the US DGA standard (<150mL); 2) within the DGA standard (150-300 mL); above the standard (>300mL).

Some studies apportioned the red wine by the amount of alcohol or volume, based on body weight[19,21,26,32,33], while others used a fixed amount for all participants[11,18,20,22-25,27-31,34-42,44-48] (**Table 8**). In this review, the average weight in kilogram (kg) of participants was used to calculate the estimated volume of red wine used in the study. If the weight information was unavailable, 55-kg and 70-kg body weights were used as the standards for adult females and males, respectively.

Discussion

Two of the 31 studies both provided red wine below the standard, serving 100 mL of red wine and comparing its vascular function effects to several other beverages[20,42]. One was an acute study providing 100 mL of red wine mixed with 100 mL of sparking water, consumed with a high-fat meal (150 g French fries, 200 g pork sausage, 30 mL curry sauce)[20]. The intervention compared the wine intake to 200 mL of sparkling water, 200 mL of a soft drink, and 200 mL of distilled spirits containing a similar amount of alcohol as in the wine[20]. Compared to baseline, the results showed that endothelial function, assessed by PAT and reported as the RHI, was maintained with red wine and spirit intake, while the sparkling water and soft drink showed significant decreases two hours postprandially [20]. The change in the RHI one and two hours following the soft drink intake was significantly lower compared to water, while the RHI results following red wine and spirit intakes were not significantly different compared to sparking water[20].

The second study was a short-term study that provided 100 mL of red wine and compared FMD responses to participants who consumed 250 mL of beer, 30 mL of vodka, or 200 mL of water[42]. Only the red wine group showed significantly improved endothelial function when compared to either their baseline values or to the responses elicited by any of the other three beverages[42].

Twenty studies provided red wine volumes in a standard amount (150-300 mL), of which 15 were acute [18,19,21-33], five were short-term studies[11,40,41,43,44]. When compared to baseline values, 12 studies reported improvement in endothelial function following red wine consumption[19,23-25,28-33,40,43,44].

Eight studies provided red wine in a volume above the standard amount (>300 mL). Five[34-39] were acute studies and three[45-47] were short-term. When compared to baseline values, four of the acute studies reported a significant improvement in endothelial function[36,38,39]. A one-arm study by Botden et al. showed a significant improvement in endothelial function after three weeks of daily red wine consumption, although no acute effect was observed within 16 hours following the first intake[34].

Overall, most clinical studies assessing the effects of red wine on vascular function were within the alcohol intake recommendation of the DGA, and this level appeared to have the highest rate of vascular function improvement following red wine intake both from baseline. When the wine volume increased above the standard level, fewer studies reported improvements in vascular function. The higher volume of red wine intake produces an increase in alcohol content and potentially higher polyphenol concentrations than a lower volume.

As the relationship between alcohol intake and all-cause mortality is commonly reported as a J-shaped curve, meaning only light to moderate level (approximately 1-2 servings) was associated with lower risk and mortality compared to abstinence and higher consumption[87]. One meta-analysis reported a mean alcohol intake of 30g/day (~2 servings of 150 mL each, 14% red wine) was associated with favorable parameters related to coronary artery disease (i.e., increase in HDL and decrease in coagulation protein, fibrinogen)[88]. Certain studies provided red wine containing alcohol that exceeds the optimal level for health benefits, which might result in impaired vascular function or no significant differences compared to comparison arms.

Within the same red wine, the polyphenolic content increases relative to the volume increase. However, when compared different red wines to each other, some red wines with the higher volume may have less polyphenolic content. For example, the study by Whelan et al. provided red wine at 280 mL containing 328 mg GAE, while the study by Boban et al. provided less red wine volume at 210 mL, but the polyphenol content was 588 mg GAE[19,33].

The definition of drinking patterns, such as mild, moderate, and heavy, vary depending on the studies. A systemic review assessed self-reported methods used to measure alcohol consumption in older adults aged 65 and over, and the results showed a lack of standardization with various definitions of alcohol abstinence, usual alcohol intake, and at-risk drinking behaviors. of alcohol intake in older adults. The diverse definitions of drinking patterns might affect the conclusion of the relationship between alcohol intake and health outcomes or mortality in epidemiological studies[89]. The comparison of alcohol intake across countries in Europe, North America, and Australia was challenging due to various factors, including different alcohol standards and survey questionnaire use[90].

Comparison beverage or interventions

The types of comparisons can be divided into five groups: 1) red wine with other active ingredients, 2) dealcoholized red wine, 3) other alcoholic beverages (vodka and beer), 4) water, and 5) other non-alcoholic beverages (cola and grape juice). The summary and description of the comparison are provided in Table 9.1 and 9.2, respectively.

Dealcoholized red wine

Eleven studies compared vascular function effects following red wine consumption to dealcoholized red wine[18,19,22-24,28,29,38,39,46,47]. Only two of these showed significantly improved vascular function in the red wine group[23,29] (Table 9.2).

One possible explanation for the events that dealcoholized red wine showed significantly better vascular function response than original red wine could be due to participants' alcohol metabolism. People do not respond to alcohol the same way due to their genetics and habitual alcohol consumption. Some people are sensitive to alcohol-triggering allergy-like symptoms, including flushing, itching, and headache[91,92], which might impair vascular function resulting in a worse response in some studies. Individuals who regularly consume alcohol may increase their capacity to metabolize alcohol with decreased chances of intoxication[93], which might explain some cases of better vascular function responses following red wine consumption compared to dealcoholized red wine. The tolerance development could be explained by modifying gene expressions related to metabolic enzymes and proteases[93].

Another explanation for better vascular function outcomes in red wine consumption compared to dealcoholized red wine was that the dealcoholizing process might remove some alcohol soluble polyphenols that have vascular function effects[94], resulting in the worse vascular function response in some cases with dealcoholized red wine.

Three studies compared the effects of red wine along with other active ingredients[25,30,41]. One study showed that one had significantly different vascular function effects than the other[25].

Other alcoholic beverages

Eight studies[19,26,33,36-38,42,46] compared vascular function effects of red wine intake to other alcoholic beverages. Two of these reported the red wine intervention showed significantly better vascular function responses relative to the comparison groups, which were vodka and beer in one study[42] and an alcohol-matched control in the other[36] (Table 9.2). Other than the alcohol effects, each beverage has its own unique polyphenolic profile. Red wine is a rich source of anthocyanins, catechins, proanthocyanidins, stilbenes, and other phenolics[95], while white wine is predominant in hydroxycinnamic acids[96]. Beer is a rich source of tannins, phenolic acids, and flavonols[97]. Distilled spirits contain predominantly ellagic acid, likely from wood aging[98], but the contents vary depending on the production method[99].

Ellagitannins are hydrolyzable tannins with anti-inflammatory and anti-hypertensive properties[100]. The source of ellagitannins in red wines, mainly castalagin and vescalagin, is primarily derived from the oak barrel during aging. The concentration and specific subtypes of ellagitannins found in each red wine depend on the type and origin of the wood barrel, whether it had been used for winemaking previously, and the aging time in the barrel and the bottle[101]. One study compared the concentration of ellagitannins in red wines produced in different areas of Bordeaux, France, or Rioja, Spain, aged in different oak wood barrels (French oak or American oak, respectively), and stored for different periods in the barrel (Rioja: 12, 24, and 36 months) or in the bottle (Bordeaux: 1994-2010 and Rioja: 2000-2013)[101]. The results showed that the concentration of ellagitannins in the Bordeaux red wines decreased over time in the bottle, while the ellagitannin profiles of Rioja wines were consistent throughout the four

to 12 years of aging[101]. Although anthocyanins and ellagitannins both have a low level of absorption in the small intestine, derivatives or the parent compound were present in small amounts in the urine and plasma within one to five hours after consumption of anthocyanin-rich[102] and ellagitannin-rich food[103]. Oak ellagitannins also delayed malvidin-3-glucoside degradation[104], suggesting a positive and potential synergistic relationship between these two polyphenols.

In studies where the vascular function outcomes showed similar responses between red wine, beer, white wines, or spirits, either similarities in alcohol content or the combined effects of alcohol and polyphenols in the beverages were the likely factors. Unfortunately, most of these studies do not provide a detailed polyphenol profile, hindering comparisons at the chemical level.

Water

Eight studies[20,26,31,32,37,38,42,47] compared vascular function effects of red wine to water, with four of them reporting significant improvement in vascular function following red wine consumption[26,32,37,105] (Table 9.2). One potential explanation could be due to the side effects of alcohol, since it induces diuresis, resulting in dehydration and activating a thirst response and oral dryness[106]. Dehydration affects the hormone angiotensin and the mechanoreceptors that are involved in regulation of the cardiovascular system, which could result in increased blood pressure and impaired endothelial function[107]. The hydration status of participants prior to the intervention is rarely addressed, and this may be a confounding factor when assessing vascular function. In a crossover trial that compared the vascular function responses between

hydration and hypo-hydration induced by vigorous exercise and water restriction, the results showed that the vascular function (as assessed by FMD) was significantly decreased by 27% when 2% of body mass was lost due to dehydration[108]. Non-alcoholic drinks such as cola[21] and grape juice[40] were used as one of the comparisons arms in clinical studies that assessed the effects of red wine on vascular function, but the responses following SSBs in these studies were not significantly different from the red wine intervention group [21,40].

Non-alcoholic beverages

Sugar-sweetened beverages such as cola increase blood glucose, which alters inflammatory markers and immune cells involved in atherosclerosis, eventually developing plaque obstructing the blood flow and impairing vascular function responses[109] (Table 9.2). Two clinical trials using purple grape juice showed improvements in vascular function effects from baseline[110] or when compared to sugar-matched control[111], while no study appears to have assessed the effects of white grape juice on vascular function. One study that used purple grape juice[40], and compared to red wine, the vascular function response, as assessed by FMD, was not significantly different. Some studies with white grape juice showed significant improvements in markers related to cardiovascular health, including platelet [112] and HDL cholesterol [113].

One study reported no significant differences in vascular function following the intake of either red wine, water (as a control), orange juice, or green tea[114]. As red wine, green tea, and orange juice have all been reported to improve vascular function, a significant difference in these responses may have been difficult to distinguish. Orange

juice contains hesperidin as a major polyphenol, and intake of this flavanone has been associated with lower CVD mortality[115]. A four-week crossover study comparing the effects of commercial and fresh orange juice on FMD and related vascular outcomes reported that both juices decreased inflammatory markers related to vascular dysfunction, such as VCAM, hs-CRP, and E-selectin although no significant change in FMD was observed. A decline in LDL was only observed after the fresh orange juice intake[116]. Red (blood) orange is a unique type of orange rich in anthocyanins[117] other than hesperidin and a number of clinical studies have reported that its consumption significantly improved vascular function as assessed by FMD[118-120].

A crossover randomized clinical trial (RCT) assessed the effects of hot water, green tea, green tea extract, or epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG) on vascular function as assessed by FMD at baseline and two hours after consumption. Only the green tea intervention produced a significant improvement in FMD from baseline[121]. The authors suggested that other compounds in green tea, or their metabolites produced after processing by the gut microbiome, may explain their results[121]. A meta-analysis of nine clinical studies assessing the effect of green or black tea intake noted a median intake of 500 mL (approximately two to three cups) and found an overall increase in FMD of around 2.6% compared to controls[122].

Alcohol abstinence (with/without other vascular dysfunction manipulation)

Nine studies used alcohol abstinence (or no alcohol) as the comparison arm[11,24,27-30,43,45,46,48], of which five noted that red wine consumption significantly improved vascular function compared to consuming no alcohol[24,28-30,48] (Table 9.2). This

event is similar to several observational studies that have repeatedly found a J- or U-shaped curve of associations between alcohol consumption and risk of CVD, suggesting that those who are light to moderate alcohol drinkers had a lower risk of CVD when compared to either abstinence or heavy consumption[123].

Other manipulations, such as smoking or hypoxia, were used in some studies as the comparison arms to first provoke a decline in endothelial function, after which red wine was ingested and assessment of vascular function was conducted[24,26,28,29,32]. Cigarettes contain nicotine, compound that can induce vascular dysfunction by inhibiting programmed cell death and promoting atherosclerosis, which hardens the vasculature and impairs vascular function[124]. Hypoxia is a state in which oxygen is unavailable in sufficient amounts at the tissue level to maintain adequate homeostasis and is due to a low blood supply or low oxygen content in the blood (hypoxemia)[125]. The intensity of hypoxia can vary from mild to severe and can present in acute, chronic, or acute and chronic forms, which can affect vasculature homeostasis, including vascular permeability and growth, inflammation, and repair of vascular injury[126]. The effects of hypoxia on the vasculature are inconsistent, possibly due to variable levels of hypoxia and whether the exposure is acute or chronic. Some researchers have suggested that hypoxia causes vasodilation in systemic arteries and vasoconstriction in pulmonary arteries[127] while others reported vasoconstriction in systemic arteries[128]. One study examined the effects of hypoxia on microvascular and large blood vessels as assessed by LDL and found that acute exposure to normobaric hypoxia significantly reduced endothelium-dependent vasodilatory capacity in small and large vessels[129]. Although hypoxia is generally considered to have deleterious effects for vascular function, people

who are adjusted to hypoxic environments such as highlanders in Tibet, Peru, and Ethiopia appear to preserve their vascular function[130].

Discussion

Overall, the studies that compared vascular function results with other beverages, smoking or hypoxia reported less significant differences between the groups than the when the data was analyzed relative to baseline values. When the comparison groups did not contain bioactive compounds (i.e., water[26,32,37]) or participants refrained from red wine intake in a comparison group (such as smoking only[24,28,29]), the effects of red wine on vascular function tended to be significantly better than those arms.

Meal effects

Among 34 studies, 20 studies reported meals given or instructed along with the red wine consumption, while 14 studies did not mention whether the food was provided. In 20 studies that participants consumed red wine with food, ten[24,25,29,30,33,36,43,44] showed significant improvement in vascular function from baseline, while five[24,25,28-30,48] of 20 studies showed significantly better vascular function outcomes when compared to other beverages (Table 10). The studies that showed significant improvement in vascular function responses from baseline included short-term studies that instructed participants to maintain their usual dietary intake and exercise habits[44,49] and acute studies that provided participants with meals, including three studies provided 30 g of white bread and 30 g of 4% fat cottage cheese[22,24,28,29], one study with 60 g of white bread plus vegetable soup (736 kcal)[25,30]. One study gave participants a baguette with five grams of margarine, two lettuce leaves, a half-slice of tomato, one slice of lean

cheese, along with 150-200 g of low-fat yogurt and a banana[18,33].. Another study gave a "standard breakfast and lunch" (no details of the meals were provided) served at 15 and 200 minutes after beverage consumption[36].

Other acute studies that provided meals but did not show a significant improvement in vascular function from baseline were studies that noted their meals as high fat, including a study with 150 g French fries and 200 g hot pork sausage with 30 mL curry sauce[20], a study providing a hamburger with a bun, cheese, sauce and French fries[21], and a study provided participants with choices of omnivore and vegetarian meals containing 900 kcal, 50 g fat[114]. Another study did not consider the meal given as high fat, but provided 120 g pasta with tomato sauce, 25 g olive oil, 50 g bresaola (salted meat), 60 g bread, and an apple[27].

In short-term studies, participants were free-living and no standardized foods outside of the intervention were given. Rather, participants were instructed to follow certain dietary patterns throughout the intervention[11,41,43-45]. A one-arm study asked participants to maintain their regular diet[44]. Other studies specified the types of diet, such as a Mediterranean diet vs. a low-fat diet[11], a high-fat diet vs. a control diet[41], or a diet for people with diabetes[45]. One study instructed red wine to be consumed with a meal but did not give the details of the meal[43].

Discussion

The type and amount of food given with red wine will produce different absorption patterns of polyphenols, alcohol as well as altering the postprandial dynamics related to the vascular function. When alcohol is consumed with solid food, gastric emptying is prolonged with moderate amounts of alcohol (4-10% by volume)[131] as well as with high

amounts (~15%)[132]. However, the consumption of alcoholic beverages alone accelerates gastric emptying, which could result in more pronounced vascular function responses[133,134].

The vascular function responses following different alcohol levels vary depending on the concentration. Low to moderate alcohol consumption induces vasodilation[135], while high alcohol levels have been shown to induce vascular endothelial inflammatory markers and reduce nitric oxide available, resulting in vasoconstriction[136].

Different food components will also influence vascular function responses[137]. A meal with added sugar could induce hyperglycemia, which would increase oxidative stress and reduce nitric oxide bioavailability, resulting in impaired vascular function[138]. A meta-analysis compared the vascular function responses (both in macro- and micro vasculatures) between acute hyperglycemia and normoglycemia noted a significant reduction in macrovascular function following acute hyperglycemia from both an oral glucose tolerance test or after consumption of food containing a high amount of simple sugars (i.e., cookie and rice milk)) but not microvascular endothelial dysfunction during acute hyperglycemia[138]. The glycemic index (GI) is a measure of how much 50 g of specific items could raise the blood glucose level. The higher GI indicates more refined and sugary foods, which is associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular disease morbidity and mortality[139].

A high-fat meal is known to impair endothelial function and is a long-term risk factor that can eventually lead to atherosclerosis[140]. Postprandial effects alone affect vascular changes[141]. The type of fat in a food or meal affects vascular function

differently, as saturated fat tends to impair vascular function by inducing inflammatory responses and downstream pathways, while unsaturated fats, especially monounsaturated and long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, are involved in producing anti-inflammatory mediators that modulate favorable vascular function responses[142].

A high protein diet did not improve cardiometabolic health and vascular function[143] while moderate animal protein intake has shown favorable vascular function effects[144]. However, the vascular function trends may not always follow the patterns as different studies utilized various kinds of food and amounts. For example, one study compared the postprandial vascular function effects following isocaloric meals consisted predominantly of carbohydrates, protein, and fat in healthy overweight and slightly obese men but did not see significant differences in FMD[145].

Factors not considered in study designs

Polyphenol quantification

Of the 34 studies reviewed, 12[18,19,22,23,25,26,30,33,34,44,46,47] identified some polyphenolic compounds and/or reported the concentration of the compounds. This information varied considerably, using different units and focusing on different compounds such as gallic acid equivalents (GAE) and caffeic acid (Table 11). In this review, the concentrations of the polyphenolic compounds were calculated based on the volume of red wine provided in each study.

Studies reporting concentration as total polyphenols (mg GAE)

Eight studies reported the polyphenolic compounds in red wine as total polyphenol or "mg GAE"[19,33]. One study compared the effects of red wine on endothelial function with dealcoholized red wine and red wine devoid of polyphenols (588 vs. 586 vs. 20 mg GAE, respectively)[19]. A second study compared the effects of red wine on endothelial function with white wine (328 vs. 59 mg GAE)[33]. A three-arm parallel RCT study that provided participants with either 400 mL of red wine (containing 1,000 mg GAE), 400 ml of dealcoholized red wine (containing 1,000 mg GAE) or 400 mL water daily for six weeks and assessed vascular endothelial function by pulse wave analysis (augmentation index) reported no significant changes from baseline or when compared to the dealcoholized red wine or water[47]. The study by Agewall et al. compared the effects of red wine on endothelial function, assessed by FMD, with dealcoholized red wine (487 vs. 277 mg phenol/250 mL) as the comparison[18] while the study by Krnic et al. noted the phenol content of red wine at 1,274 mg phenol/ 210 mL red wine[26]. The study by Agewall noted that the dealcoholized red wine with the lower phenol content significantly improved endothelial function, while the red wine with the slightly higher phenol content did not[18]. The study by Krnic et al. reported that red wine improved endothelial function (assessed by sphygmocor and calculated as the AI) to the same extent as vodka and beer, and all three beverages produced a response significantly better than water[26]. A single-arm study by Botden et al. provided 672 mg total polyphenols/ 336 mL of red wine and did not show a significant improvement in endothelial function within 16 hours (as assessed by strain-gauge plethysmography), but showed a significant improvement in vascular function from baseline after three

weeks of daily consumption[34]. Another study provided 250 mL of red wine containing 725 mg of total phenols daily for 21 days and showed a significant improvement in endothelial function (as assessed by strain-gauge forearm blood flow) compared to baseline values[44]. One study provided red wine containing 759 mg polyphenols daily for four weeks and compared the results to dealcoholized red wine containing 786 mg polyphenols[46]. No significant changes in endothelial function occurred, whether calculated as changes from baseline or when compared to the dealcoholized red wine.

Studies reported polyphenols in mg caffeic acid

Four studies provided the polyphenolic content as "mg caffeic acid"[22,23,25,30]. Two of these compared the effects of red wine on endothelial function (assessed by FMD and wave reflection, used to calculate the AI) with dealcoholized red wine (red wine vs. dealcoholized red wine with 1,645 vs. 1,625 mg caffeic acid, respectively)[22,23]. The other two studies compared the combination effects of red or white wine and green or refined olive oil on endothelial function (red wine 163 vs. white wine 32.5 mg caffeic acid)[25,30]. Three of the four studies noted significant improvements in endothelial function compared to baseline values, as well as to the control (dealcoholized red wine[23] or white wine with refined olive oil[25,30]). A fourth study reported no change from baseline for a red wine group (1,645 mg caffeic acid) but noted a significant decline in endothelial function (as assessed by FMD over 90 minutes) 60 minutes after intake compared to the dealcoholized red wine control (1,625 mg caffeic acid)[22].

Discussion

A major challenge in comparing results from different studies is the lack of standardized compositional information about the red wines, since different units of measurement are reported as phenols, polyphenols, and GAE. In this review, 12 studies provided information about phenolics but used different assays[18,19,22,23,25,26,30,33,34,44,46,47]. Differences in measurement units might be due in part to the advancement of technology for the measurement of polyphenolic compounds since older studies that report GAE may not have had contemporary equipment, standards and methodology to accurately quantify polyphenols[96]. The quantification techniques for polyphenol assessment have evolved over time and new methods are developing to uncover previously unidentified compounds that may contribute to critical sensory attributes and health benefits[146]. Providing the total polyphenol content (TPC) using the Folin-Ciocalteu assay can give a broad idea about the amount polyphenols are in the food but does not differentiate between the major polyphenol subtypes.

The polyphenol content of the red wines considered in this review can also be compared to studies that provided red wine extracts. Three studies that utilized red wine polyphenol extracts (280 and 560 mg over four weeks[147] or 550 mg for four weeks[50] or 550 mg for two weeks[148,149]) reported no significant change from baseline in vascular function compared to a control (microcrystalline cellulose)[147-149]. Two additional studies assessed the effects of resveratrol extracted from red wine in both an acute study (30 mg[150] trans-resveratrol vs. placebo or water over 45 minutes) and a short-term study (10 mg trans-resveratrol vs. placebo[151] over three months) on FMD and noted a significant improvement in endothelial function compared to baseline values and to a

microcrystalline cellulose control[149,150]. The acute study also tested the effects of extracts with higher concentrations of trans-resveratrol (90 and 270 mg) but not showed any significant improvement in vascular function compared to the control[150]. Although the resveratrol in red wine has been suggested to be one of the key compounds that contributes to the protective effects against metabolic diseases, including CVD[152], the amount of resveratrol in 150 mL of red wine is estimated to be only 0.05-1.07 mg[13], far below the amounts provided in the extracts.

Baseline diet of participants and geographic location

The population tested could affect the red wine study results, based on differences in genetics, background diet and gut microbiome profiles, among other factors. In this review, eighteen studies were conducted in Europe, with eight from Greece[22-25,28-31], three in Croatia[19,26,32], two each in Italy[27,45] and the Netherlands[34,35], and one each from the United Kingdom[36], Ireland[39], and Germany[20]. Two studies were conducted in North America, with one from the United States of America[21] and another from Canada[37]. Four studies were conducted in South America, two studies in Brazil[11,40] and the other two in Chile[41,43]. Two studies each were conducted in Australia[46,47] and New Zealand[18,33]. Three studies were conducted in Asia, with one study from Japan[38], one from Taiwan[42], and one from Israel[44] (Table 12). Among the 18 studies conducted in Europe, ten[23-25,29-31,36,39] (56%) showed significant improvement of vascular function from baseline. Among the four studies conducted in New Zealand and Australia, one study (25%) showed a significant improvement in vascular function compared to

baseline values[33]. All three studies[38,42,44] (100%) in Asia showed significant improvements in vascular function compared to their baseline measures.

Discussion

The majority of the studies were conducted in Europe, with significant improvements in vascular function in response to red wine intake reported in approximately 50% of the trials. Variability in the background diets from different regions in Europe may influence some of the results. For example, the mean daily polyphenol intake in Europe was estimated to range from 584 to 1,786 mg, with the lowest and highest consumption in Greece and Denmark, respectively[153]. In Poland, the mean polyphenol intake was 1,757 mg/day, approximately half of which were from flavonoids (897 mg/day) and the remainder from phenolic acids (800 mg/day)[154]. In Japan, a cross-sectional study of older adults reported high variability of polyphenol intake, ranging from 183 to 4,853 mg/day with an average of 1,493 mg/day, mainly coming from coffee and green tea[155]. In the US, the estimated polyphenol intake in a typical diet is approximately 1,768 mg/2,000 kcal/day[156].

Although no dietary reference intake for polyphenols is currently established in the US or elsewhere, the US Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics recently proposed a recommendation of 400-600 mg/day of flavan-3-ol intake to support parameters of cardiometabolic health, including blood pressure, cholesterol, and glucose control[157]. Abundant polyphenol-rich food intake is encouraged, as it is associated with more favorable health outcomes in general[156]. Incorporating red wine into the diet may be a good source of these polyphenols. The study by Botden et al.[34] provided 360 mL red wine containing 672 mg total polyphenols, and the 375 mL red wine in the study by

Zilken et al.[46] contained 759 mg polyphenols. However, the vasculoprotective and other benefits from polyphenol intake can vary depending on individuals[158,159], the type and concentration[160] of polyphenols being consumed, and the interaction between polyphenols and other food matrices[161], among other factors.

An individual's ability to metabolize ethanol in red wine may also contribute to the discrepancies in the research literature. Ethanol metabolism regulated by genes that encode two main alcohol metabolic enzymes, alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) and aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)[162], which influence the whose rate kinetics can determine of a person is a slow or fast alcohol metabolizer[133]. Adaptation may occur in individuals who habitually consume alcohol, which increases the rate of alcohol clearance from the body[134]. When compared with Caucasians[163], east Asians (e.g., Chinese and Japanese) have a high prevalence of genetic variation with slow ADH and ALDH kinetics, resulting in the accumulation of acetaldehyde and discomforts such as flushed skin, runny nose, abdominal pain, and headache[164]. Caucasians tend to metabolize alcohol relatively quickly compared to Hispanics/Latinos, African Americans, and East Asians[165]. Variability and discrepancies in results from red wine studies may therefore be due, in part, to the ADH and ADLH activities in individuals.

In addition to genetics related to alcohol metabolism, gut microbiome profiles vary between individuals, and the differences could influence the physiological responses related to cardiovascular diseases[58,166]. External factors, including lifestyle and diet, also affect gut microbiome, as observed in the lower diversity in gut microbiome in individuals living in urban areas compared to rural areas[167].

Drinking cultures and habits that people do when people consume alcohol may affect the interpretation of the results. The cultures can be categorized into two types, wet and dry cultures. The wet culture is predominant in European countries where the Mediterranean diet is widely practiced and alcoholic beverages, mainly wine, are consumed as a part of the meal. The dry culture is common in Scandinavian countries and North America (the United States and Canada), where alcohol consumption is not included in daily life but rather for socializing and celebration, where intoxication usually occurs. The drinking cultures among Asian cultures such as East Asian (Japanese, Chinese, and Korean) immigrants in the US and Northeastern Thailand were more for socializing, which is close to the dry culture[168,169].

Red wine origin, viticultural practices, and processing

The red wines used in clinical studies varied in their origins. Eighteen studies utilized local red wines[18-30,32,33,40,45-47], five used imported red wines[34,35,37,38,42], while eleven did not identify the origin or specific type of red wines used[11,31,36,39,41,43,44]. Among 31 studies considered in the discussion, 53% of studies in Europe, 100% in South American studies, and 25% in Australia/New Zealand reported significantly improved vascular function from baseline values (Table 13).

Discussion

The environment and geography can influence grape phenotype expression, resulting in different amounts and types of polyphenolics[170]. A study from Italy showed significant differences in flavonols, anthocyanins, phenolic acids, and resveratrol among red wines from 10 different geographic regions[171]. While most red wines included in this

review were produced from grapes grown in warm regions of Europe, the fruit is also grown in a variety of other climates worldwide. Differences in sensory attributes of wine vinted from warm- vs. cool-weather grapes have been reported, which can also be reflected in the polyphenolic profiles[172-174]. Indeed, investigators from Japan have reported differences in chemical composition between imported and locally produced wine[175,176].

The polyphenol content and type, as well as the alcohol content, likely contribute to the beneficial vascular effects noted by many researchers. As a complex food containing hundreds of compounds, the identification of a single bioactive molecule or group of compounds is challenging. Both the type and amount of polyphenols in red wine can vary, depending on environmental factors (terroir) and variety of grape[177,178], with some of these differences noted by sensory evaluations[179-181].

Although the majority of the studies in this review reported the general region of the red wines, more details regarding the location and type of red wines used in future studies can help researchers understand if variations in these qualities significantly influence vascular function. The effects of red wine with graded anthocyanin (or other polyphenols) concentrations on vascular function have not been evaluated in clinical trials, but an *in vitro* study that compared the effects of red wine polyphenols from different locations on the activation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase, an enzyme that regulates vasodilation and generally represents an improvement in vascular function, observed varying responses. Although the study concluded that the polyphenolic contents of red wines were not different worldwide, select red wine from France

contained the highest amount of resveratrol and had the highest *in vitro* activity of endothelial nitric oxide synthase, the enzyme involved in vascular vasodilation[182].

Anthocyanins are among the most abundant polyphenols in red wine, which provide much of the color and can also influence vascular function[183]. Red wines from different regions of Spain and Portugal were found to contain varying amounts of anthocyanins and catechin[184]. The anthocyanin concentration in red wine is generally lower in regions where the grapes grow in warm temperatures and are exposed to a high intensity of sunlight[96,185,186].

The vascular effects of wine produced from grapes growing in different geographies are largely unexplored. When the thrombotic effects of 45 red and white wines were assessed using *in vitro* and mouse models, one Cabernet Sauvignon wine showed anti-thrombotic effects, while the remainder of the wines produced primarily prothrombotic responses[187]. Since differences in polyphenol profiles exist when the same test food is given to rats, mice and humans[188], the thrombotic data mentioned above must be interpreted cautiously. Human studies following vascular responses to wine vinted from warm- vs. cool/cold-weather climates would be a useful area for future study.

Conclusion

Although the majority of the acute and short-term studies on red wine intake show significant improvements in endothelial function compared to baseline and controls, significant discrepancies in outcomes exist. Some factors that may account for the variable results are the study design and duration, and age and sex of the test population. Other factors that affect vascular outcome measures, including the volume of red wine tested, complementary foods or assessments after fasting, and background diet should also be considered. Detailed information about the grape growing region, the grape varietal, and polyphenolic concentrations would be helpful in evaluating and comparing health outcomes.

Red wine contains considerable amounts of polyphenolic compounds that can contribute to daily polyphenol intake Following the US DGA guideline is reasonable, with the portion size and frequency of red wine intake appropriate for those already consuming alcohol. A well-balanced diet is encouraged to consume together with red wine to promote health benefits.

Funding

This review was supported in part by a UC Davis Global Affairs Seed Grant for International Activities, and graduate student awards to PC from the UC Davis College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences and the Department of Nutrition.

Tables

Table 1: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function

Type of studies	Number of intervention studies found	Total number of participants randomized	Total numbers of participants consuming red wine	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function (%)		Vascular function measures that were significant
				From baseline	vs others beverages or controls	
Acute	22	353	277	64	36	FMD, PWA, FBF, Plethysmography, PWV, endoPAT, Laser doppler, Aortic AI, Sphygmocor, Wave reflection
Short-term	9	314	170	57	22	FMD, PWA, Plethysmography
Single - arm	3	*	60	100	-	Plethysmography, FBF, FMD**

* = not randomized; ** = only the group with hypercholesterolemia showed significant improvement of vascular function from baseline; FMD, flow-mediated dilation; PWA, pulse wave analysis; FBF, forearm blood flow; PWV, pulse wave velocity; endoPAT, endothelial peripheral arterial tonometry; AI, augmentation index; % values rounded to whole numbers

Table 2: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by study duration

Study duration	Total sample size (number of participants)	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
Acute	340	21	11	52
Short-term	298	10	6	60

% values rounded to whole numbers; acute study defines as a single intake between 15 minutes to eight hours; short-term study is an intervention longer than 24 hours and less than four months

Table 3: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by study design; RCT= randomized clinical trial

Study design	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
RCT crossover	278	21	11	52
RCT parallel	300	7	3	43
One-arm	60	3	3	100

% values rounded to whole numbers

Table 4: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by participant health condition

Health status	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
Healthy	425	22	12	55
CAD	101	5	3	60
Hypercholesterolemia	79	3	2	67
T2DB	17	1	0	0

CAD, coronary artery disease; T2DB, Type II diabetes; % values rounded to whole numbers

Table 5: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by sex

Sex	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
Male only	88	8	4	50
Female only	64	2	1	50
Mixed	268	14	7	50
NM	218	7	5	71

NM, not mentioned; % values rounded to whole numbers

Table 6.1: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by age; % values rounded to whole numbers

Age	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
<50	444	22	13	59
50+	194	9	4	44

Table 6.2: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by age among male-only studies

Sex/age	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Male only	88	8	4	50
<50	63	6	3	50
50+	25	2	1	50

Table 7: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by vascular function assessment methods

Vascular function measurements	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	31	17	55
FMD	18	9	50
PAT	1	0	-
LDI	1	1	-
PWV	1	1	-
SGP	3	2	-
wave reflection	1	1	-
aortic AI	1	1	-
Sphygmocor	2	1	-
PWA	1	0	-
FBF	2	1	-

% values rounded to whole numbers; FMD, flow mediated dilation; PAT, peripheral arterial tonometry; LDI, laser doppler imager;SGP, strain-gauge plethysmography; AI, augmentation index; PWA, pulse wave analysis; FBF, forearm arterial blood flow; - means the data is not available

Table 8: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by range of red wine volume

Volume	Sample size	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	638	31	17	55
<150 ml	90	2	1	50
151-300 ml	393	21	12	57
>300 ml	155	8	4	50

% values rounded to whole numbers

Table 9.1: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function that compared between two or more intervention arms; % values rounded to whole numbers

Comparison beverages	Number of intervention studies found	numbers of studies that assessments were available		Numbers of studies that showed statistical improvement in vascular function (%)		Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function (%)	
		From baseline	vs Others	From baseline	vs Others	From baseline	vs Others
Total	31	28	31	14	11	50	35

Table 9.2: Detail summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function that compared between two or more intervention arms

No.	Authors	Sample size	Comparison arm	From baseline			Comparison		
				+	↔	-	+	↔	-
1	Bulut	10	water		o			vs water	
2	Napoli	10	abstinence		o			vs fasting only	
3	Boban	9	water/DRW/ PSRW/Eth	at 60m				vs water/DRW/ PSRW/Eth	
4	Krnic	10	water,vodka,beer		o		vs water	vs vodka/beer	
5	Djousse	13	non-alcohol (cola)		o			vs cola	
6	Vukovic	10	water	NA			vs water		
7	Agewall	12	DRW		o				vs DRW
8	Karatzi 2004	15	DRW		o				vs DRW
9	Karatzi 2005	15	DRW	at 30,60, 90m			vs DRW		
10	Karatzi 2007	12	DRW,abstinence	at 30m			vs smoking only	vs DRW	
11	Karatzi 2008	15	RW+others	at 1,2h			RW+GOO vs RW+ROO/WW+GOO/WW+ROO		
12	Papamichael 2004	16	DRW,abstinence		o		vs smoking only	vs DRW	
13	Papamichael 2006	20	DRW,abstinence	at 60, 90 m			vs smoking only / vs DRW		

14	Papamichael 2008	15	RW+others	at 1,2,3 h				RW+GOO vs RW+ROO/WW+GOO/WW+ROO	
15	Tousoulis	83	water	at 1,4 h				vs water	
16	Whelan	14	Other alcohol (WW)	at 360m				vs WW	
17	Hijmering	20	water			o		vs water	
18	Vauzour	15	other alcohol (alcohol-matched control)	at 4,8h			vs alcohol/flavor-matched control		
19	Spaak	13	water, other alcohol (alcohol-matched control)		o		vs water	vs mock alcohol drink	
20	Hashimoto	11	water, DRW, other alcohol (JP vodka)	at 120m				vs DRW, water, JP vodka	
21	Mahmud	8	DRW	at 30,60 ,90m				vs DRW	
22	Muggeridge	7	water		o			vs water, orange juice, green tea	
23	Huang	80	water, other alcohol (beer/vodka)	o			vs water/beer/vodka		
24	Leighton	42	RW+others	NA	HFD+RW > HFD	Med + RW ↔ Med; HFD+RW ↔ Med +RW			
25	Cuevas	11	RW+others				o		

26	Guarda	19	abstinence	o				vs no alcohol	
27	Thomazella	42	abstinence		o			vs no wine	
28	Coimbra	24	non-alcohol (grape juice)	o				vs grape juice	
29	Napoli	17	abstinence		o			vs no alcohol	
30	Zilken	28	DRW, other alcohol (beer), abstinence	NA		vs no alcohol/beer/DRW			
31	Naissides	45	water, DRW				o		

Table 10: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function that participants consumed a meal (s) along with the wine or were instructed to follow certain diet during the intervention

No.	First author/Year published/Country	Meal	Kcal;prot;carb;fat	Effects/Outcomes	
				From baseline	VS other(s)
1	Bulut/2013/Germany	Yes (HFD) 150 g French fries, 200 g hot pork sausage, 30 ml curry sauce	energy 873.0 kcal water 240.8 g protein (14%) 30.6 g fat (77%) 75.9 g carbohydr. (9%) 18.4 g	RW:↔,↔	RW vs water:↔,↔
				Water ↔,↓	NA
				Cola ↔,↓	Cola vs water ↓,↓
				alc:↔,↔	alc vs water:↔,↔
2	Agewall/2000/New Zealand	Yes [1 baguette filled with 5 of magerine, 2 leaves of lettuce, half of sliced tomato, a slice of lean cheese and a little pepper, low fat yogurt (150 g), and banana]	energy 350.0 kcal water 282.9 g protein (18%) 15.5 g fat (28%) 10.7 g carbohydr. (54%) 45.6 g	RW:↔	DRW> RW
				DRW:↑↑	
3	Djousse/1999/USA	Yes [Whopper with cheese and french fries [0.8 g fat; 15 kcal/kg; 20% protein, 48% fat, 19% carbs]]	energy 746.5 kcal water 204.8 g protein (18%) 32.0 g fat (55%) 45.7 g carbohydr. (28%) 51.0 g	RW↔	RW vs cola:↔
				Cola↔	
4	Karatzi/2004/Greece	Yes [1 slice of white bread (30 g) and 30 g of cottage cheese (4% fat)]	energy 106.7 kcal water 34.6 g protein (23%) 6.0 g fat (19%) 2.3 g	RW ↔	DRW > RW at 60 m
				DRW ↔	

			carbohydr. (58%) 15.1 g		
5	Karatzi/2007/Greece	Yes [1 slice of white bread (30 g) and 30 g of cottage cheese (4% fat)]	energy 106.7 kcal water 34.6 g protein (23%) 6.0 g fat (19%) 2.3 g carbohydr. (58%) 15.1 g	RW+smoking:↔	RW +smoking:↔ DRW+ smokimg
				Smoking:↓ at 30, 60m	Smoking > RW+ smoking; Smoking > DRW+smoking
				DRW+smoking:↔	
6	Karatzi/2008/Greece	Yes [1 slice of white bread (30 g) and 30 g of cottage	energy 106.7 kcal water 34.6 g protein (23%) 6.0 g fat (19%) 2.3 g carbohydr. (58%) 15.1 g	RW+GOO ↑ 1,2 h	RW + green olive oil > others
				RW+ ROO ↔	
				WW+GOO ↔	
				WW+ ROO ↔	
7	Napoli/2004/Italy	Yes [120 g spaghetti with tomato sauce, 25 g olive oil, 50 g bresaola, 60 g bread, 1 apple~ 1050 kcal]	energy 877.8 kcal water 221.4 g protein (13%) 27.8 g fat (59%) 58.3 g carbohydr. (28%) 61.2 g	RW:↔	RW↔Fasting ↔meal only
				fasting:↔	
				meal only ↔	
8	Papamichael/2004/Greece	Yes [1 slice of white bread (30 g) and 30 g of cottage cheese (4% fat)]	energy 106.7 kcal water 34.6 g protein (23%) 6.0 g fat (19%) 2.3 g carbohydr. (58%) 15.1 g	RW+smoking:↔	RW+smoking ↔ DRW+smoking
				smoking:↓ at 15, 30, 60m	Smoking < RW+ smoking; Smoking< DRW+smoking
				DRW+ smoking: ↔	
9	Papamichael/2006/Greece	Yes [1 slice of white bread (30 g) and 30 g of cottage cheese (4% fat)]	energy 106.7 kcal water 34.6 g protein (23%) 6.0 g fat (19%) 2.3 g	RW+smoking:↓ at 60, 90m	DRW+ smoking > RW+smoking @ 90m
				smoking ↔	Smoking > RW+ smoking at 60 m

			carbohydr. (58%) 15.1 g	DRW+smoking:↓ at 30, 60 m	
10	Papamichael/2008/Greece	Yes [vegetable soup; 2 slices of white bread]	energy 233.3 kcal water 344.0 g protein (16%) 8.9 g fat (10%) 2.5 g carbohydr. (75%) 42.5 g	RW+ green olive oil:↓ RW+ refined olive oil:↓ WW+green olive oil: ↔ WW+ refined olive oil: ↔	Control time > all 4 groups
11	Whelan/2004/New Zealand	Yes [2 slices of toast with jam; baguette filled with 5g magerine, 2 leaves of lettuce, 1/2 sliced tomato, low-fat cheese, 200g low-fat yogurt, 1 banana]	energy 519.4 kcal water 370.7 g protein (16%) 20.2 g fat (22%) 12.5 g carbohydr. (62%) 78.4 g	RW:↑ control ↔ WW:↑ at 360m	RW ↔WW
12	Vauzour/2009/UK	Yes [Standardized breakfast at 15 mins after the beverage and standardized lunch at 200 mins after the beverage]		Champagne:↑ at 480 mins control:↑ at 480 mins	Champagne vs control↔
13	Muggeridge/2019/UK	Yes (>900 kcal, 50 g fat, have choices of savory or total vegetarian meals)		↔ ↔ ↔ ↔	RW ↔ others
14	Cuevas/2000/Chile	Yes 39.3%kcalfat ~113 g/d total fat [36 g/d SFA, 35g/d MUFA, 32 g/d PUFA, 0.12 CLCn-3, 0.61g/d cholesterol] +17.6%kcal protein ~ 2,565 kcal		RW+HFD vs HFD: ↑	RW+HFD ↔ RW+CD; CD>HFD
		27.3%kcal fat~ 77 g/d total fat [23 g/d SFA, 38 g/d MUFA, 10 g/d PUFA, 0.38 g/d VLCn-3, 0.3g/d cholesterol] + 17.6%kcal protein ~ 2,565 kcal		RW+CD vs CD :↔	
15	Guarda/2005/Chile	Yes		RW ↑ Control ↑	RW vs no alcohol: ↔

16	Leighton/1999/Chile	2535 kcal; 27.3% kcal fat; 55.1% carb; 17.6% prot; 675g fruits/veg; 157g fish/chicken; 59.3g beef/pork; 44g fiber		NA	Med + RW ↔ Med
					Med > HFD
		2600 kcal;39.7% fat; 42.8% carb; 17.5% prot; 246 g fruits/veg; 75 g fish/chicken; 209 g beef/pork; 12 g fiber			HFD+RW ↔ Med +RW
					HFD+RW > HFD
17	Thomazella/2011/Brazil	Mediterranean diet (rich in whole grains, vegetables, fruits, nuts, and olive oil, plus red wine)		RW: ↔	RW ↔ no wine
		low-fat Therapeutic lifestyle changes diet (low/fat-free food, high intake of fruits/veg/whole grains/ moderate lean meat, no alcohol)		no wine:↔	
18	Napoli/2005/Italy	Diabetic food		RW: ↔	RW vs no alcohol↔
				no alc ↔	
One-arm study					
19	Hamed/2010/Israel	Maintain stable diet and no physical activity		RW:↑	NA
20	Andrade/2009/Brazil	participants were encouraged not to change their daily dietary habits and maintain prescription medications		HCHOL (n=5): ↑	NS (but non-sig lower in HCHOL and AH groups)
				AH (n=7): ↔	
				healthy (n=2): ↔	

Table 11: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function that provided red wine polyphenol content

Units of polyphenols	Number of intervention studies found	numbers of studies that assessments were available		Numbers of studies that showed statistical improvement in vascular function (%)		Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function (%)	
		From baseline	vs Others	From baseline	vs Others	From baseline	vs Others
Total	12	11	10	7	3	63.64	30
total polyphenol (mg GAE)	8	7	6	4	1	57.14	17
mg caffeic acid	4	4	4	3	2	75	50

% values rounded to whole numbers; GAE, gallic acid equivalent

Table 12: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by countries where the studies were conducted

Continents (study conducted)	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	31	17	55
Europe	18	10	55
North America	2	0	0
South America	5	3	60
Australia/Oceania	3	1	33
Asia	3	3	100

% values rounded to whole numbers

Table 13: Summary of clinical studies exploring the effects of red wine on vascular function categorized by the original country of red wine

Continents (Wine origin)	Total number of studies	Studies with significant improvement from baseline (time effect)	Percentage of trials showing statistical improvement in vascular function from baseline (time effect) (%)
Total	31	17	55
Europe	15	8	53
North America	1	0	0
South America	2	2	100
Australia/Oceania	4	1	25
NM	9	6	67

; % values rounded to whole numbers; NM, not mention

References

1. Mehta NK, Abrams LR, Myrskylä M. US life expectancy stalls due to cardiovascular disease, not drug deaths. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2020;doi:10.1073/pnas.1920391117

2. Trpkovic A, Resanovic I, Stanimirovic J, et al. Oxidized low-density lipoprotein as a biomarker of cardiovascular diseases. *Critical Reviews in Clinical Laboratory Sciences*. 2015;doi:10.3109/10408363.2014.992063

3. Zhang J. Biomarkers of endothelial activation and dysfunction in cardiovascular diseases. *Rev Cardiovasc Med*. Feb 22 2022;23(2):73. doi:10.31083/j.rcm2302073

4. Shimokawa H, Satoh K. Vascular Function. *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology*. 2014-11-01 2014;34(11):2359-2362. doi:10.1161/atvbaha.114.304119

5. Balta S. Endothelial Dysfunction and Inflammatory Markers of Vascular Disease. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol*. 2021;19(3):243-249. doi:10.2174/1570161118666200421142542

6. Pugsley MK, Tabrizchi R. The vascular system. An overview of structure and function. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods*. Sep-Oct 2000;44(2):333-40. doi:10.1016/s1056-8719(00)00125-8

7. Feletou M. *The Endothelium: Part 1: Multiple Functions of the Endothelial Cells-Focus on Endothelium-Derived Vasoactive Mediators*. 2011. *Integrated Systems Physiology: from Molecule to Function to Disease*.

8. Van Horn L, Carson JAS, Appel LJ, et al. Recommended Dietary Pattern to Achieve Adherence to the American Heart Association/American College of Cardiology (AHA/ACC) Guidelines: A Scientific Statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*. 2016;doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000000462

9. Bowry ADK, Lewey J, Dugani SB, Choudhry NK. The Burden of Cardiovascular Disease in Low- and Middle-Income Countries: Epidemiology and Management. *Canadian Journal of Cardiology*. 2015;doi:10.1016/j.cjca.2015.06.028

10. Martínez-González MA, Gea A, Ruiz-Canela M. The Mediterranean Diet and Cardiovascular Health: A Critical Review. *Circulation Research*. 2019;doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313348

11. Thomazella MCD, Góes MFS, Andrade CR, et al. Effects of high adherence to mediterranean or low-fat diets in medicated secondary prevention patients. *American Journal of Cardiology*. 2011;doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2011.07.008

12. Haseeb S, Alexander B, Baranchuk A. Wine and Cardiovascular Health. *Circulation*. 2017;doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.030387

13. German JB, Walzem RL. The health benefits of wine. *Annual Review of Nutrition*. 2000;doi:10.1146/annurev.nutr.20.1.561

14. Vejarano R, Lujan-Corro M. Red Wine and Health: Approaches to Improve the Phenolic Content During Winemaking. *Front Nutr*. 2022;9:890066. doi:10.3389/fnut.2022.890066

15. U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2020-2025*. 9th Edition. December 2020 [Accessed September 5, 2023] . Available at https://www.dietaryguidelines.gov/sites/default/files/2020-12/Dietary_Guidelines_for_Americans_2020-2025.pdf.

16. Furtwaengler NA, de Visser RO. Lack of international consensus in low-risk drinking guidelines. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. Jan 2013;32(1):11-8. doi:10.1111/j.1465-3362.2012.00475.x

17. Mangoni AA, Stockley CS, Woodman RJ. Effects of red wine on established markers of arterial structure and function in human studies: Current knowledge and future research directions. *Expert Review of Clinical Pharmacology*. 2013;doi:10.1586/17512433.2013.841077

18. Agewall S, Wright S, Doughty RN, Whalley GA, Duxbury M, Sharpe N. Does a glass of red wine improve endothelial function? *European Heart Journal*. 2000;doi:10.1053/euhj.1999.1759

19. Boban M, Modun D, Music I, et al. Red wine induced modulation of vascular function: Separating the role of polyphenols, ethanol, and urates. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*. 2006;doi:10.1097/01.fjc.0000211762.06271.ce

20. Bulut D, Jelich U, Dacanay-Schwarz R, Mügge A. Red wine ingestion prevents microparticle formation after a single high-fat meal - A crossover study in healthy humans. *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*. 2013;doi:10.1097/FJC.0b013e31828ac882

21. Djoussé L, Ellison RC, McLennan CE, et al. Acute effects of a high-fat meal with and without red wine on endothelial function in healthy subjects. *American Journal of Cardiology*. 1999;doi:10.1016/S0002-9149(99)00412-9

22. Karatzi K, Papamichael C, Aznaouridis K, et al. Constituents of red wine other than alcohol improve endothelial function in patients with coronary artery disease. *Coronary artery disease*. 2004;doi:10.1097/00019501-200412000-00005

23. Karatzi KN, Papamichael CM, Karatzis EN, et al. Red wine acutely induces favorable effects on wave reflections and central pressures in coronary artery disease patients. *American Journal of Hypertension*. 2005;doi:10.1016/j.amjhyper.2005.03.744

24. Karatzi K, Papamichael C, Karatzis E, et al. Acute smoking induces endothelial dysfunction in healthy smokers. Is this reversible by red wine's antioxidant constituents? *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*. 2007;doi:10.1080/07315724.2007.10719580

25. Karatzi K, Papamichael C, Karatzis E, et al. Postprandial improvement of endothelial function by red wine and olive oil antioxidants: A synergistic effect of components of the mediterranean diet. *Journal of the American College of Nutrition*. 2008;doi:10.1080/07315724.2008.10719724

26. Krnic M, Modun D, Budimir D, et al. Comparison of acute effects of red wine, beer and vodka against hyperoxia-induced oxidative stress and increase in arterial stiffness in healthy humans. *Atherosclerosis*. 2011;doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2011.07.004

27. Napoli R, Guardasole V, Angelini V, et al. Food and red wine do not exert acute effects on vascular reactivity. *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*. 2004;doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2004.02.018

28. Papamichael C, Karatzis E, Karatzi K, et al. Red wine's antioxidants counteract acute endothelial dysfunction caused by cigarette smoking in healthy nonsmokers. *American heart journal*. 2004;doi:10.1016/s0002-8703(03)00468-x

29. Papamichael C, Karatzi K, Karatzis E, et al. Combined acute effects of red wine consumption and cigarette smoking on haemodynamics of young smokers. *J Hypertens*. 2006;doi:10.1097/01.hjh.0000234108.08368.01

30. Papamichael CM, Karatzi KN, Papaioannou TG, et al. Acute combined effects of olive oil and wine on pressure wave reflections: Another beneficial influence of the Mediterranean diet antioxidants? *J Hypertens*. 2008;doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e3282f25b80

31. Tousoulis D, Ntarladimas I, Antoniades C, et al. Acute effects of different alcoholic beverages on vascular endothelium, inflammatory markers and thrombosis fibrinolysis system. *Clinical Nutrition*. 2008;doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2008.01.002

32. Vukovic J, Modun D, Budimir D, et al. Acute, food-induced moderate elevation of plasma uric acid protects against hyperoxia-induced oxidative stress and increase in arterial stiffness in healthy humans. *Atherosclerosis*. 2009;doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2009.04.012

33. Whelan AP, Sutherland WHF, McCormick MP, Yeoman DJ, De Jong SA, Williams MJA. Effects of white and red wine on endothelial function in subjects with coronary artery disease. *Internal Medicine Journal*. 2004;doi:10.1111/j.1444-0903.2004.00507.x

34. Botden IPG, Langendonk JG, Meima ME, et al. Daily red wine consumption improves vascular function by a soluble Guanylyl Cyclase-dependent pathway. *American Journal of Hypertension*. 2011;doi:10.1038/ajh.2010.227

35. Hijmering ML, de Lange DW, Lorsheyd A, Kraaijenhagen RJ, van de Wiel A. Binge drinking causes endothelial dysfuntion, which is not prevented by wine polyphenols: A small trial in healthy volunteers. *Netherlands Journal of Medicine*. 2007;

36. Vauzour D, Houseman EJ, George TW, et al. Moderate Champagne consumption promotes an acute improvement in acute endothelial-independent vascular function in healthy human volunteers. *British Journal of Nutrition*. 2010;doi:10.1017/S0007114509992959

37. Spaak J, Merlocco AC, Soleas GJ, et al. Dose-related effects of red wine and alcohol on hemodynamics, sympathetic nerve activity, and arterial diameter. *American Journal of Physiology - Heart and Circulatory Physiology*. 2008;doi:10.1152/ajpheart.01162.2007

38. Hashimoto M, Kim S, Eto M, et al. Effect of acute intake of red wine on flow-mediated vasodilatation of the brachial artery. *American Journal of Cardiology*. 2001;doi:10.1016/S0002-9149(01)02137-3

39. Mahmud A, Feely J. Divergent effect of acute and chronic alcohol on arterial stiffness. *American Journal of Hypertension*. 2002;doi:10.1016/S0895-7061(01)02315-9

40. Coimbra SR, Lage SH, Brandizzi L, Yoshida V, da Luz PL. The action of red wine and purple grape juice on vascular reactivity is independent of plasma lipids in hypercholesterolemic patients. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*. 2005;doi:10.1590/S0100-879X2005000900008

41. Cuevas AM, Guasch V, Castillo O, et al. A high-fat diet induces and red wine counteracts endothelial dysfunction in human volunteers. *Lipids*. 2000;doi:10.1007/bf02664763

42. Huang PH, Chen YH, Tsai HY, et al. Intake of red wine increases the number and functional capacity of circulating endothelial progenitor cells by enhancing nitric oxide bioavailability. *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology*. 2010;doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.109.200618

43. Guarda E, Godoy I, Foncea R, et al. Red wine reduces oxidative stress in patients with acute coronary syndrome. *International Journal of Cardiology*. 2005;doi:10.1016/j.ijcard.2004.10.013

44. Hamed S, Alshiek J, Aharon A, Brenner B, Roguin A. Red wine consumption improves in vitro migration of endothelial progenitor cells in young, healthy individuals. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2010;doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.28408

45. Napoli R, Cozzolino D, Guardasole V, et al. Red wine consumption improves insulin resistance but not endothelial function in type 2 diabetic patients. *Metabolism: Clinical and Experimental*. 2005;doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2004.09.010

46. Zilkens RR, Burke V, Hodgson JM, Barden A, Beilin LJ, Puddey IB. Red wine and beer elevate blood pressure in normotensive men. *Hypertension*. 2005;doi:10.1161/01.HYP.0000164639.83623.76

47. Naissides M, Pal S, Mamo JCL, James AP, Dhaliwal S. The effect of chronic consumption of red wine polyphenols on vascular function in postmenopausal women. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2006;doi:10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602377

48. Leighton F, Cuevas A, Guasch V, et al. Plasma polyphenols and antioxidants, oxidative DNA damage and endothelial function in a diet and wine intervention study in humans. 1999.

49. Andrade AC, Cesena FH, Consolim-Colombo FM, et al. Short-term red wine consumption promotes differential effects on plasma levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, sympathetic activity, and endothelial function in hypercholesterolemic, hypertensive, and healthy subjects. *Clinics (Sao Paulo)*. May 2009;64(5):435-42. doi:10.1590/s1807-59322009000500011

50. Fragopoulou E, Choleva M, Antonopoulou S, Demopoulos CA. Wine and its metabolic effects. A comprehensive review of clinical trials. *Metabolism*. Jun 2018;83:102-119. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2018.01.024

51. Natella F, Macone A, Ramberti A, et al. Red wine prevents the postprandial increase in plasma cholesterol oxidation products: a pilot study. *Br J Nutr*. Jun 28 2011;105(12):1718-23. doi:10.1017/S0007114510005544

52. Natella F, Ghiselli A, Guidi A, Ursini F, Scaccini C. Red wine mitigates the postprandial increase of LDL susceptibility to oxidation. *Free Radic Biol Med*. May 1 2001;30(9):1036-44. doi:10.1016/s0891-5849(01)00504-4

53. Paton A. Alcohol in the body. *BMJ*. Jan 8 2005;330(7482):85-7. doi:10.1136/bmj.330.7482.85

54. D'Archivio M, Filesi C, Varì R, Scazzocchio B, Masella R. Bioavailability of the polyphenols: Status and controversies. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2010;doi:10.3390/ijms11041321

55. van Duynhoven J, Vaughan EE, Jacobs DM, et al. Metabolic fate of polyphenols in the human superorganism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Mar 15 2011;108 Suppl 1(Suppl 1):4531-8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1000098107

56. Giménez-Bastida JA, González-Sarrías A, Larrosa M, Tomás-Barberán F, Espín JC, García-Conesa MT. Ellagitannin metabolites, urolithin A glucuronide and its aglycone urolithin A, ameliorate TNF-α-induced inflammation and associated molecular markers in human aortic endothelial cells. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research*. 2012;doi:10.1002/mnfr.201100677

57. Zhang X, Gerard P. Diet-gut microbiota interactions on cardiovascular disease. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J*. 2022;20:1528-1540. doi:10.1016/j.csbj.2022.03.028

58. Agnoletti D, Piani F, Cicero AFG, Borghi C. The Gut Microbiota and Vascular Aging: A State-of-the-Art and Systematic Review of the Literature. *J Clin Med*. Jun 20 2022;11(12)doi:10.3390/jcm11123557

59. Dogra SK, Dore J, Damak S. Gut Microbiota Resilience: Definition, Link to Health and Strategies for Intervention. *Front Microbiol*. 2020;11:572921. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2020.572921

60. Leeming ER, Johnson AJ, Spector TD, Le Roy CI. Effect of Diet on the Gut Microbiota: Rethinking Intervention Duration. *Nutrients*. Nov 22 2019;11(12)doi:10.3390/nu11122862

61. Fragiadakis GK, Wastyk HC, Robinson JL, Sonnenburg ED, Sonnenburg JL, Gardner CD. Long-term dietary intervention reveals resilience of the gut microbiota despite changes in diet and weight. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Jun 1 2020;111(6):1127-1136. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqaa046

62. Witkowski M, Weeks TL, Hazen SL. Gut Microbiota and Cardiovascular Disease. *Circ Res*. Jul 31 2020;127(4):553-570. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.316242

63. Sandoval-Ramirez BA, Catalan U, Fernandez-Castillejo S, Rubio L, Macia A, Sola R. Anthocyanin Tissue Bioavailability in Animals: Possible Implications for Human Health. A Systematic Review. *J Agr Food Chem*. Nov 7 2018;66(44):11531-11543. doi:10.1021/acs.jafc.8b04014

64. Fewkes JJ, Kellow NJ, Cowan SF, Williamson G, Dordevic AL. A single, high-fat meal adversely affects postprandial endothelial function: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. Sep 2 2022;116(3):699-729. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqac153

65. Harris JE, Raynor HA. Crossover Designs in Nutrition and Dietetics Research. *J Acad Nutr Diet*. Jul 2017;117(7):1023-1030. doi:10.1016/j.jand.2017.03.017

66. Lichtenstein AH, Petersen K, Barger K, et al. Perspective: Design and Conduct of Human Nutrition Randomized Controlled Trials. *Adv Nutr*. Feb 1 2021;12(1):4-20. doi:10.1093/advances/nmaa109

67. Holmes ZC, Villa MM, Durand HK, et al. Microbiota responses to different prebiotics are conserved within individuals and associated with habitual fiber intake. *Microbiome*. Jul 29 2022;10(1):114. doi:10.1186/s40168-022-01307-x

68. Evans SR. Clinical trial structures. *J Exp Stroke Transl Med*. Feb 9 2010;3(1):8-18. doi:10.6030/1939-067x-3.1.8

69. Donato AJ, Machin DR, Lesniewski LA. Mechanisms of Dysfunction in the Aging Vasculature and Role in Age-Related Disease. *Circ Res*. Sep 14 2018;123(7):825-848. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.312563

70. Chia PY, Teo A, Yeo TW. Overview of the Assessment of Endothelial Function in Humans. *Front Med (Lausanne)*. 2020;7:542567. doi:10.3389/fmed.2020.542567

71. da Luz PL, Coimbra S, Favarato D, et al. Coronary artery plaque burden and calcium scores in healthy men adhering to long-term wine drinking or alcohol abstinence. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*. 2014;doi:10.1590/1414-431X20143880

72. Adkisson EJ, Casey DP, Beck DT, Gurovich AN, Martin JS, Braith RW. Central, peripheral and resistance arterial reactivity: Fluctuates during the phases of the menstrual cycle. *Experimental Biology and Medicine*. 2010;doi:10.1258/ebm.2009.009186

73. Schisterman EF, Mumford SL, Sjaarda LA. Failure to Consider the Menstrual Cycle Phase May Cause Misinterpretation of Clinical and Research Findings of Cardiometabolic Biomarkers in Premenopausal Women. *Epidemiol Rev*. 2014;36(1):71-82. doi:10.1093/epirev/mxt007

74. Williams JS, Dunford EC, MacDonald MJ. Impact of the menstrual cycle on peripheral vascular function in premenopausal women: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. Dec 1 2020;319(6):H1327-H1337. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00341.2020

75. Kayla MJ, Sherry HS. Standardization of Menstrual Cycle Data for the Analysis of Intensive Longitudinal Data. In: Olena Ivanivna L, ed. *Menstrual Cycle*. IntechOpen; 2018:Ch. 7.

76. Moreau KL, Babcock MC, Hildreth KL. Sex differences in vascular aging in response to testosterone. *Biol Sex Differ*. Apr 15 2020;11(1):18. doi:10.1186/s13293-020-00294-8

77. Chen Z, Sultan LR, Schultz SM, Cary TW, Sehgal CM. Brachial flow-mediated dilation by continuous monitoring of arterial cross-section with ultrasound imaging. *Ultrasound*. Nov 2019;27(4):241-251. doi:10.1177/1742271X19857770

78. Shirwany NA, Zou MH. Arterial stiffness: a brief review. *Acta Pharmacol Sin*. Oct 2010;31(10):1267-76. doi:10.1038/aps.2010.123

79. Perrault R, Omelchenko A, Taylor CG, Zahradka P. Establishing the interchangeability of arterial stiffness but not endothelial function parameters in healthy individuals. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord*. Aug 6 2019;19(1):190. doi:10.1186/s12872-019-1167-3

80. Van Bortel LM, De Backer T, Segers P. Standardization of Arterial Stiffness Measurements Make Them Ready for Use in Clinical Practice. *Am J Hypertens*. Nov 1 2016;29(11):1234-1236. doi:10.1093/ajh/hpw084

81. Flammer AJ, Anderson T, Celermajer DS, et al. The assessment of endothelial function: from research into clinical practice. *Circulation*. Aug 7 2012;126(6):753-67. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.093245

82. Stoner L, Tarrant MA, Fryer S, Faulkner J. How should flow-mediated dilation be normalized to its stimulus? *Clin Physiol Funct Imaging*. Jan 2013;33(1):75-8. doi:10.1111/j.1475-097X.2012.01154.x

83. Sihag S, Wright CD, Wain JC, et al. Comparison of perioperative outcomes following open versus minimally invasive Ivor Lewis oesophagectomy at a single, high-volume centre. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg*. Sep 2012;42(3):430-7. doi:10.1093/ejcts/ezs031

84. Allan RB, Vun SV, Spark JI. A Comparison of Measures of Endothelial Function in Patients with Peripheral Arterial Disease and Age and Gender Matched Controls. *Int J Vasc Med*. 2016;2016doi:10.1155/2016/2969740

85. Allan RB, Delaney CL, Miller MD, Spark JI. A Comparison of Flow-mediated Dilatation and Peripheral Artery Tonometry for Measurement of Endothelial Function in Healthy Individuals and Patients with Peripheral Arterial Disease. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc*. Mar 2013;45(3):263-269. doi:10.1016/j.ejvs.2012.12.002

86. Kerr WC, Stockwell T. Understanding standard drinks and drinking guidelines. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. Mar 2012;31(2):200-5. doi:10.1111/j.1465-3362.2011.00374.x

87. de Gaetano G, Costanzo S. Alcohol and Health: Praise of the J Curves. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. Aug 22 2017;70(8):923-925. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2017.07.710

88. King KM. Review: a mean alcohol intake of 30 g/day is associated with benefits for some biological markers of coronary artery disease. *Evidence-Based Nursing*. 2000-07-01 2000;3(3):89-89. doi:10.1136/ebn.3.3.89

89. Tevik K, Bergh S, Selbæk G, Johannessen A, Helvik A-S. A systematic review of self-report measures used in epidemiological studies to assess alcohol consumption among older adults. *PLOS ONE*. 2021-12-16 2021;16(12):e0261292. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0261292

90. Bloomfield K, Stockwell T, Gmel G, Rehn N. International comparisons of alcohol consumption. *Alcohol Res Health*. 2003;27(1):95-109.

91. Gonzalez-Quintela A, Vidal C, Gude F. Alcohol, IgE and allergy. *Addict Biol*. Sep-Dec 2004;9(3-4):195-204. doi:10.1080/13556210412331292235

92. Vally H, Thompson PJ. Allergic and asthmatic reactions to alcoholic drinks. *Addict Biol*. Mar 2003;8(1):3-11. doi:10.1080/1355621031000069828

93. Morozova TV, Mackay TF, Anholt RR. Genetics and genomics of alcohol sensitivity. *Mol Genet Genomics*. Jun 2014;289(3):253-69. doi:10.1007/s00438-013-0808-y

94. Sam FE, Ma TZ, Salifu R, et al. Techniques for Dealcoholization of Wines: Their Impact on Wine Phenolic Composition, Volatile Composition, and Sensory Characteristics. *Foods*. Oct 18 2021;10(10)doi:10.3390/foods10102498

95. Dell'Agli M, Busciala A, Bosisio E. Vascular effects of wine polyphenols. *Cardiovasc Res*. Sep 1 2004;63(4):593-602. doi:10.1016/j.cardiores.2004.03.019

96. Gutierrez-Escobar R, Aliano-Gonzalez MJ, Cantos-Villar E. Wine Polyphenol Content and Its Influence on Wine Quality and Properties: A Review. *Molecules*. Jan 30 2021;26(3)doi:10.3390/molecules26030718

97. Habschied K, Loncaric A, Mastanjevic K. Screening of Polyphenols and Antioxidative Activity in Industrial Beers. *Foods*. Feb 23 2020;9(2)doi:10.3390/foods9020238

98. Goldberg DM, Hoffman B, Yang J, Soleas GJ. Phenolic constituents, furans, and total antioxidant status of distilled spirits. *J Agric Food Chem*. Oct 1999;47(10):3978-85. doi:10.1021/jf9811626

99. Mrvčić J, Posavec S, Kazazić SP, Stanzer D, Peša A, Stehlik-Tomas V. Spirit drinks: a source of dietary polyphenols. *Croatian journal of food science and technology*. 2012;4:102-111.

100. Looi D, Moorthy M, Chaiyakunapruk N, Palanisamy UD. Impact of ellagitannin-rich fruit consumption on blood pressure: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Funct Foods*. Dec 2022;99doi:10.1016/j.jff.2022.105320

101. Rasines-Perea Z, Jacquet R, Jourdes M, Quideau S, Teissedre PL. Ellagitannins and Flavano-Ellagitannins: Red Wines Tendency in Different Areas, Barrel Origin and Ageing Time in Barrel and Bottle. *Biomolecules*. Jul 29 2019;9(8)doi:10.3390/biom9080316

102. Bub A, Watzl B, Heeb D, Rechkemmer G, Briviba K. Malvidin-3-glucoside bioavailability in humans after ingestion of red wine, dealcoholized red wine and red grape juice. *Eur J Nutr*. Jun 2001;40(3):113-20. doi:10.1007/s003940170011

103. Nunez-Sanchez MA, Garcia-Villalba R, Monedero-Saiz T, et al. Targeted metabolic profiling of pomegranate polyphenols and urolithins in plasma, urine and colon tissues from colorectal cancer patients. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*. Jun 2014;58(6):1199-1211. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201300931

104. Alcalde-Eon C, Escribano-Bailon MT, Garcia-Estevez I. Role of Oak Ellagitannins in the Synthesis of Vitisin A and in the Degradation of Malvidin 3-O-Glucoside: An Approach in Wine-Like Model Systems. *J Agr Food Chem*. Oct 19 2022;70(41):13049-13061. doi:10.1021/acs.jafc.2c00615

105. Henning SM, Yang J, Shao P, et al. Health benefit of vegetable/fruit juice-based diet: Role of microbiome. *Scientific reports*. 2017;7:2167. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-02200-6

106. Inenaga K, Ono K, Hitomi S, Kuroki A, Ujihara I. Thirst sensation and oral dryness following alcohol intake. *Jpn Dent Sci Rev*. Aug 2017;53(3):78-85. doi:10.1016/j.jdsr.2016.12.001

107. Watso JC, Farquhar WB. Hydration Status and Cardiovascular Function. *Nutrients*. Aug 11 2019;11(8)doi:10.3390/nu11081866

108. Arnaoutis G, Kavouras SA, Stratakis N, et al. The effect of hypohydration on endothelial function in young healthy adults. *Eur J Nutr*. Apr 2017;56(3):1211-1217. doi:10.1007/s00394-016-1170-8

109. Aronson D, Rayfield EJ. How hyperglycemia promotes atherosclerosis: molecular mechanisms. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. Apr 8 2002;1:1. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-1-1

110. Stein JH, Keevil JG, Wiebe DA, Aeschlimann S, Folts JD. Purple grape juice improves endothelial function and reduces the susceptibility of LDL cholesterol to oxidation in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation*. Sep 7 1999;100(10):1050-5. doi:10.1161/01.cir.100.10.1050

111. Siasos G, Tousoulis D, Kokkou E, et al. Favorable effects of concord grape juice on endothelial function and arterial stiffness in healthy smokers. *Am J Hypertens*. Jan 2014;27(1):38-45. doi:10.1093/ajh/hpt176

112. Watkins T, Bierenbaum M. Grape Juice Attenuates Cardiovascular Risk Factors in the Hyperlipemic Subject. *Pharmaceutical Biology - PHARM BIOL*. 12/01 1998;36:75-80. doi:10.1076/phbi.36.6.75.4559

113. Zuanazzi C, Maccari PA, Beninca SC, et al. White grape juice increases high-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels and reduces body mass index and abdominal and waist circumference in women. *Nutrition*. Jan 2019;57:109-114. doi:10.1016/j.nut.2018.05.026

114. Muggeridge DJ, Goszcz K, Treweeke A, et al. Co-ingestion of Antioxidant Drinks With an Unhealthy Challenge Meal Fails to Prevent Post-prandial Endothelial Dysfunction: An Open-Label, Crossover Study in Older Overweight Volunteers. *Front Physiol*. 2019;10:1293. doi:10.3389/fphys.2019.01293

115. Verny MA, Milenkovic D, Macian N, et al. Evaluating the role of orange juice, HESPERidin in vascular HEALTH benefits (HESPER-HEALTH study): protocol for a randomised controlled trial. *BMJ Open*. Nov 30 2021;11(11):e053321. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2021-053321

116. Asgary S, Keshvari M, Afshani MR, Amiri M, Laher I, Javanmard SH. Effect of fresh orange juice intake on physiological characteristics in healthy volunteers. *ISRN Nutr*. 2014;2014:405867. doi:10.1155/2014/405867

117. Grosso G, Galvano F, Mistretta A, et al. Red orange: experimental models and epidemiological evidence of its benefits on human health. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. 2013;2013:157240. doi:10.1155/2013/157240

118. Li L, Birch KM, Boesch C. Effects of blood orange juice consumption on vascular function in healthy overweight subjects of European origin. *P Nutr Soc*. 2018;77(Oce4):E211-E211. doi:10.1017/S0029665118002173

119. Li L, Lyall GK, Martinez-Blazquez JA, et al. Blood Orange Juice Consumption Increases Flow-Mediated Dilation in Adults with Overweight and Obesity: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *J Nutr*. Sep 1 2020;150(9):2287-2294. doi:10.1093/jn/nxaa158

120. Buscemi S, Rosafio G, Arcoleo G, et al. Effects of red orange juice intake on endothelial function and inflammatory markers in adult subjects with increased cardiovascular risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*. May 2012;95(5):1089-95. doi:10.3945/ajcn.111.031088

121. Lorenz M, Rauhut F, Hofer C, et al. Tea-induced improvement of endothelial function in humans: No role for epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG). *Sci Rep*. May 23 2017;7(1):2279. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-02384-x

122. Ras RT, Zock PL, Draijer R. Tea consumption enhances endothelial-dependent vasodilation; a meta-analysis. *PLoS One*. Mar 4 2011;6(3):e16974. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0016974

123. Biddinger KJ, Emdin CA, Haas ME, et al. Association of Habitual Alcohol Intake With Risk of Cardiovascular Disease. *JAMA Netw Open*. Mar 1 2022;5(3):e223849. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.3849

124. Messner B, Bernhard D. Smoking and cardiovascular disease: mechanisms of endothelial dysfunction and early atherogenesis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. Mar 2014;34(3):509-15. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.113.300156

125. Bhutta BS, Alghoula F, Berim I. Hypoxia. *StatPearls*. 2023.

126. Marsboom G, Rehman J. Hypoxia Signaling in Vascular Homeostasis. *Physiology (Bethesda)*. Sep 1 2018;33(5):328-337. doi:10.1152/physiol.00018.2018

127. Weir EK, Archer SL. The mechanism of acute hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction: the tale of two channels. *FASEB J*. Feb 1995;9(2):183-9. doi:10.1096/fasebj.9.2.7781921

128. Dinenno FA. Skeletal muscle vasodilation during systemic hypoxia in humans. *J Appl Physiol (1985)*. Jan 15 2016;120(2):216-25. doi:10.1152/japplphysiol.00256.2015

129. Jones DT, Macdonald JH, Sandoo A, Oliver SJ, Rossetti GMK. The deleterious effects of acute hypoxia on microvascular and large vessel endothelial function. *Exp Physiol*. Aug 2021;106(8):1699-1709. doi:10.1113/EP089393

130. Tymko MM, Tremblay JC, Bailey DM, Green DJ, Ainslie PN. The impact of hypoxaemia on vascular function in lowlanders and high altitude indigenous populations. *J Physiol*. Dec 2019;597(24):5759-5776. doi:10.1113/JP277191

131. Franke A, Nakchbandi IA, Schneider A, Harder H, Singer MV. The effect of ethanol and alcoholic beverages on gastric emptying of solid meals in humans. *Alcohol Alcohol*. May-Jun 2005;40(3):187-93. doi:10.1093/alcalc/agh138

132. Gonzalez Z, Herlihy D, Phan C, Diaz J, Dominguez K, McCallum R. Alcohol and gastric motility: pathophysiological and therapeutic implications. *J Investig Med*. Jun 2020;68(5):965-971. doi:10.1136/jim-2020-001327

133. Tolstrup JS, Nordestgaard BG, Rasmussen S, Tybjaerg-Hansen A, Gronbaek M. Alcoholism and alcohol drinking habits predicted from alcohol dehydrogenase genes. *Pharmacogenomics J*. Jun 2008;8(3):220-7. doi:10.1038/sj.tpj.6500471

134. Cederbaum AI. Alcohol metabolism. *Clin Liver Dis*. Nov 2012;16(4):667-85. doi:10.1016/j.cld.2012.08.002

135. Piano MR. Alcohol's Effects on the Cardiovascular System. *Alcohol Res*. 2017;38(2):219-241.

136. Kawano Y. Physio-pathological effects of alcohol on the cardiovascular system: its role in hypertension and cardiovascular disease. *Hypertens Res*. Mar 2010;33(3):181-91. doi:10.1038/hr.2009.226

137. Firouzi S, Rezvani R, Pahlavani N, et al. Postprandial effects of macronutrient composition meals on the metabolic responses and arterial stiffness indices of lean and obese male adults: a protocol of a pilot study. *Pilot and Feasibility Studies*. 2021;7(1)doi:10.1186/s40814-021-00787-2

138. Loader J, Montero D, Lorenzen C, et al. Acute Hyperglycemia Impairs Vascular Function in Healthy and Cardiometabolic Diseased Subjects: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. Sep 2015;35(9):2060-72. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.115.305530

139. Jenkins DJA, Dehghan M, Yusuf S. Glycemic Index, Glycemic Load, and Cardiovascular Disease and Mortality. Reply. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 22 2021;385(4):379-380. doi:10.1056/NEJMc2107926

140. Giannattasio C, Zoppo A, Gentile G, et al. Acute effect of high-fat meal on endothelial function in moderately dyslipidemic subjects. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. Feb 2005;25(2):406-10. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000152231.93590.17

141. Ismail M, Stagling S, Lundberg A, Nystrom FH. A cross-over study of postprandial effects from moist snuff and red wine on metabolic rate, appetite-related hormones and glucose. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. Jul 1 2022;236:109479. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2022.109479

142. Mallick R, Duttaroy AK. Modulation of endothelium function by fatty acids. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry*. 2022;477(1):15-38. doi:10.1007/s11010-021-04260-9

143. Tischmann L, Drummen M, Joris P, et al. Effects of a High-Protein Diet on Cardiometabolic Health, Vascular Function, and Endocannabinoids—A PREVIEW Study. *Nutrients*. 2020-05-22 2020;12(5):1512. doi:10.3390/nu12051512

144. Ferrara LA, Innelli P, Palmieri V, et al. Effects of different dietary protein intakes on body composition and vascular reactivity. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2006-05-01 2006;60(5):643-649. doi:10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602363

145. Smeets ETHC, Mensink RP, Joris PJ. Dietary macronutrients do not differently affect postprandial vascular endothelial function in apparently healthy overweight and slightly obese men. *European Journal of Nutrition*. 2021;60(3):1443-1451. doi:10.1007/s00394-020-02340-y

146. Lorrain B, Ky I, Pechamat L, Teissedre PL. Evolution of Analysis of Polyhenols from Grapes, Wines, and Extracts. *Molecules*. Jan 2013;18(1):1076-1100. doi:10.3390/molecules18011076

147. Botden IPG, Draijer R, Westerhof BE, et al. Red wine polyphenols do not lower peripheral or central blood pressure in high normal blood pressure and hypertension. *American Journal of Hypertension*. 2012;doi:10.1038/ajh.2012.25

148. Draijer R, de Graaf Y, Slettenaar M, de Groot E, Wright CI. Consumption of a polyphenol-rich grape-wine extract lowers ambulatory blood pressure in mildly hypertensive subjects. *Nutrients*. 2015;doi:10.3390/nu7053138

149. Van Mierlo LAJ, Zock PL, Van Der Knaap HCM, Draijer R. Grape polyphenols do not affect vascular function in healthy men. *Journal of Nutrition*. 2010;doi:10.3945/jn.110.125518

150. Wong RHX, Howe PRC, Buckley JD, Coates AM, Kunz I, Berry NM. Acute resveratrol supplementation improves flow-mediated dilatation in overweight/obese individuals with mildly elevated blood pressure. *Nutrition, Metabolism and Cardiovascular Diseases*. 2011;doi:10.1016/j.numecd.2010.03.003

151. Magyar K, Halmosi R, Palfi A, et al. Cardioprotection by resveratrol: A human clinical trial in patients with stable coronary artery disease. *Clinical Hemorheology and Microcirculation*. 2012;doi:10.3233/CH-2011-1424

152. Springer M, Moco S. Resveratrol and its human metabolites—effects on metabolic health and obesity. *Nutrients*. 2019;doi:10.3390/nu11010143

153. Zamora-Ros R, Knaze V, Rothwell JA, et al. Dietary polyphenol intake in Europe: the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study. *Eur J Nutr*. Jun 2016;55(4):1359-75. doi:10.1007/s00394-015-0950-x

154. Grosso G, Stepaniak U, Topor-Madry R, Szafraniec K, Pajak A. Estimated dietary intake and major food sources of polyphenols in the Polish arm of the HAPIEE study. *Nutrition*. Nov-Dec 2014;30(11-12):1398-403. doi:10.1016/j.nut.2014.04.012

155. Taguchi C, Fukushima Y, Kishimoto Y, et al. Estimated Dietary Polyphenol Intake and Major Food and Beverage Sources among Elderly Japanese. *Nutrients*. Dec 9 2015;7(12):10269-81. doi:10.3390/nu7125530

156. Huang Q, Braffett BH, Simmens SJ, Young HA, Ogden CL. Dietary Polyphenol Intake in US Adults and 10-Year Trends: 2007-2016. *J Acad Nutr Diet*. Nov 2020;120(11):1821-1833. doi:10.1016/j.jand.2020.06.016

157. Crowe-White KM, Evans LW, Kuhnle GGC, et al. Flavan-3-ols and Cardiometabolic Health: a Guideline Recommendation by the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. *Adv Nutr*. Oct 3 2022;doi:10.1093/advances/nmac105

158. Nash V, Ranadheera CS, Georgousopoulou EN, et al. The effects of grape and red wine polyphenols on gut microbiota - A systematic review. *Food Res Int*. Nov 2018;113:277-287. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2018.07.019

159. Cortés-Martín A, García-Villalba R, González-Sarrías A, et al. The gut microbiota urolithin metabotypes revisited: the human metabolism of ellagic acid is mainly determined by aging. *Food and Function*. 2018;doi:10.1039/c8fo00956b

160. Gerardi G, Cavia-Saiz M, Rivero-Perez MD, Gonzalez-SanJose ML, Muniz P. The dose-response effect on polyphenol bioavailability after intake of white and red wine pomace products by Wistar rats. *Food Funct*. Feb 26 2020;11(2):1661-1671. doi:10.1039/c9fo01743g

161. Kardum N, Glibetic M. Polyphenols and Their Interactions With Other Dietary Compounds: Implications for Human Health. *Adv Food Nutr Res*. 2018;84:103-144. doi:10.1016/bs.afnr.2017.12.001

162. Wu YY, Lee YS, Liu YL, et al. Association Study of Alcohol Dehydrogenase and Aldehyde Dehydrogenase Polymorphism With Alzheimer Disease in the Taiwanese Population. *Front Neurosci*. 2021;15:625885. doi:10.3389/fnins.2021.625885

163. Chan AW. Racial differences in alcohol sensitivity. *Alcohol Alcohol*. 1986;21(1):93-104.

164. Lee H, Kim SS, You KS, et al. Asian flushing: genetic and sociocultural factors of alcoholism among East asians. *Gastroenterol Nurs*. Sep-Oct 2014;37(5):327-36. doi:10.1097/SGA.0000000000000062

165. Jorgenson E, Thai KK, Hoffmann TJ, et al. Genetic contributors to variation in alcohol consumption vary by race/ethnicity in a large multi-ethnic genome-wide association study. *Mol Psychiatry*. Sep 2017;22(9):1359-1367. doi:10.1038/mp.2017.101

166. Xu H, Wang X, Feng W, et al. The gut microbiota and its interactions with cardiovascular disease. *Microbial Biotechnology*. 2020-05-01 2020;13(3):637-656. doi:10.1111/1751-7915.13524

167. Rosas-Plaza S, Hernandez-Teran A, Navarro-Diaz M, Escalante AE, Morales-Espinosa R, Cerritos R. Human Gut Microbiome Across Different Lifestyles: From Hunter-Gatherers to Urban Populations. *Frontiers in Microbiology*. Apr 26 2022;13doi:10.3389/fmicb.2022.843170

168. Cook WK, Bond J, Karriker-Jaffe KJ, Zemore S. Who's At Risk? Ethnic Drinking Cultures, Foreign Nativity, and Problem Drinking Among Asian American Young Adults. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs*. Jul 2013;74(4):532-541. doi:DOI 10.15288/jsad.2013.74.532

169. Moolasart J, Chirawatkul S. Drinking culture in the Thai-Isaan context of northeast Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health*. May 2012;43(3):795-807.

170. Champ CE, Kundu-Champ A. Maximizing polyphenol content to uncork the relationship between wine and cancer. *Frontiers in Nutrition*. 2019;doi:10.3389/fnut.2019.00044

171. Gambelli L, Santaroni GP. Polyphenols content in some Italian red wines of different geographical origins. *J Food Compos Anal*. Oct 2004;17(5):613-618. doi:10.1016/j.jfca.2003.09.010

172. Fabjanowicz M, Simeonov V, Frankowski M, Wojnowski W, Plotka-Wasylka J. Multivariate Statistical Analysis for Mutual Dependence Assessment of Selected Polyphenols, Organic Acids and Metals in Cool-Climate Wines. *Molecules*. Oct 4 2022;27(19)doi:10.3390/molecules27196566

173. Aru V, Sorensen KM, Khakimov B, Toldam-Andersen TB, Balling Engelsen S. Cool-Climate Red Wines-Chemical Composition and Comparison of Two Protocols for (1)H-NMR Analysis. *Molecules*. Jan 13 2018;23(1)doi:10.3390/molecules23010160

174. Liu Y, Rousseaux S, Tourdot-Marechal R, et al. Wine microbiome: A dynamic world of microbial interactions. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. Mar 4 2017;57(4):856-873. doi:10.1080/10408398.2014.983591

175. Shimizu H, Akamatsu F, Kamada A, et al. Discrimination of wine from grape cultivated in Japan, imported wine, and others by multi-elemental analysis. *J Biosci Bioeng*. Apr 2018;125(4):413-418. doi:10.1016/j.jbiosc.2017.10.016

176. Goto-Yamamoto N. Japan Wine, its characteristics and research. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*. Aug 2019;83(8):1422-1427. doi:10.1080/09168451.2018.1559032

177. Van Leeuwen C, Destrac-Irvine A, Dubernet M, et al. An update on the impact of climate change in viticulture and potential adaptations. *Agronomy*. 2019;doi:10.3390/agronomy9090514

178. Koundouras S. Environmental and viticultural effects on grape composition and wine sensory properties. *Elements*. 2018;doi:10.2138/gselements.14.3.173

179. Tu Q, Liu S, Li Y, Zhang L, Wang Z, Yuan C. The effects of regions and the wine aging periods on the condensed tannin profiles and the astringency perceptions of Cabernet Sauvignon wines. *Food Chem X*. Oct 30 2022;15:100409. doi:10.1016/j.fochx.2022.100409

180. Jiang B, Zhang ZW. Comparison on phenolic compounds and antioxidant properties of cabernet sauvignon and merlot wines from four wine grape-growing regions in China. *Molecules*. 2012;doi:10.3390/molecules17088804

181. Jiang B, Zhang ZW. A Preliminary Study of Aroma Composition and Impact Odorants of Cabernet Franc Wines under Different Terrain Conditions of the Loess Plateau Region (China). *Molecules*. May 5 2018;23(5)doi:10.3390/molecules23051096

182. Räthel TR, Samtleben R, Vollmar AM, Dirsch VM. Activation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by red wine polyphenols: Impact of grape cultivars, growing area and the vinification process. *J Hypertens*. 2007;doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e328013e805

183. Cassidy A, Mukamal KJ, Liu L, Franz M, Eliassen AH, Rimm EB. High Anthocyanin Intake Is Associated With a Reduced Risk of Myocardial Infarction in Young and Middle-Aged Women. *Circulation*. 2013-01-15 2013;127(2):188-196. doi:10.1161/circulationaha.112.122408

184. Cosme F, Vilela A, Moreira L, et al. Terroir Effect on the Phenolic Composition and Chromatic Characteristics of Mencía/Jaen Monovarietal Wines: Bierzo D.O. (Spain) and Dão D.O. (Portugal). *Molecules*. 2020;25(24):6008. doi:10.3390/molecules25246008

185. Khoo HE, Azlan A, Tang ST, Lim SM. Anthocyanidins and anthocyanins: colored pigments as food, pharmaceutical ingredients, and the potential health benefits. *Food Nutr Res*. 2017;61(1):1361779. doi:10.1080/16546628.2017.1361779

186. He F, Liang NN, Mu L, et al. Anthocyanins and their variation in red wines I. Monomeric anthocyanins and their color expression. *Molecules*. 2012;doi:10.3390/molecules17021571

187. Iwasaki M, Murakami M, Ijiri Y, Shimizu M, Yamamoto J. Are all wines made from various grape varieties beneficial in the prevention of myocardial infarction and stroke? *Future Sci OA*. Nov 9 2020;7(2):FSO649. doi:10.2144/fsoa-2020-0098

188. Ottaviani JI, Borges G, Momma TY, et al. The metabolome of [2-(14)C](-)-epicatechin in humans: implications for the assessment of efficacy, safety, and mechanisms of action of polyphenolic bioactives. *Sci Rep*. Jul 1 2016;6:29034. doi:10.1038/srep29034

Chapter V: Perspectives and Conclusions

Plant-based functional food has developed from traditional uses for essential nutrition or medicinal purposes to disease prevention and health enhancement. Demand for functional food will continue to increase as more nutrition research characterizes the potential health benefits of certain foods. When combined with emerging technologies such as precision nutrition and artificial intelligence, clinical studies will aid in the development of new models for health promotion on both the individual as well as population levels.

In this dissertation, the history of food as medicine was discussed in Chapter 1, followed by an overview of the evolution of nutrition from providing essential nourishment to a focus on functional health benefits. Building on discoveries from *in vitro* and animal studies, epidemiologists have clarified potential relationships between food consumption and health outcomes, as illustrated by two topics of focus for this dissertation. One is the potential protection of sorghum intake against esophageal cancer[1]. A second topic is the “French paradox” where lower coronary heart disease risks were identified among French adults who regularly consumed wine, even in combination with a high saturated fat diet[2]. Results from epidemiological studies can be used to propose hypotheses for further exploration using preclinical and clinical studies.

The advancement of nutrition research also allows scientists to improve the quality of food products for safety[3], sensory attributes[4,5], and consumer satisfaction[6]. Optimizing conditions for producing and processing foods can enhance the bioactivity of nutrients and other functional compounds in plants. Although results from *in vitro* and

animal studies may be suggestive of health effects in humans, clarification of the role of food on biological outcomes is needed through human trials. Accordingly, for this dissertation, human studies were conducted with two functional foods, sorghum and red wine, and are presented in Chapters II and III, respectively.

Sorghum is one of the most widely used grains in the world. In Chapter II, three probe studies utilizing conventional and extruded sorghum flour were conducted to explore their effects on plasma amino acids and glucose responses. Healthy men aged 21 to 34 years participated in the studies using a randomized crossover experimental design. The results showed that consumption of 68 g of extruded sorghum flour significantly increased postprandial plasma glucose 90 minutes after intake compared to sorghum flour prepared by the conventional methods, while no significant differences in plasma amino acids were observed after eating 34 or 68 g of either type of flour. Although the results of this study were inconsistent with the results from other studies that assessed the glucose responses following extruded sorghum (whole grain or proanthocyanidin extract), differences in extrusion conditions might play a role in modifying the properties of the starch along with individual variability resulting in discrepancies in the observed outcomes. Perhaps more importantly, since sorghum is a common grain in the food supply of many underdeveloped countries where protein-calorie malnutrition is a challenge, the results presented here suggest that incurring the costs of extrusion under the conditions tested may not be of value to increase protein availability.

Wine is an ancient food, and in current times, is considered by many to be heart-healthy. However, the suggestion that wine, particularly red wine, can be

vasculoprotective is based on a compelling epidemiological data, but with only a limited number of clinical trials, of which most are conducted with wine from grapes grown in warm climates. However, wine grapes grow in cold climates as well, and little to no information about the vascular effects of wines vinted from cold-climate grapes appears to exist. Chapter III details the results of a pilot study on two vintages of red wine produced in Hokkaido, Japan, where the vines are covered in snow during the winter and have a relatively short summer growing season. As described in this chapter, the vascular responses to a single intake (240 mL) of Hokkaido Zweigelt red wines produced in either 2015 or 2018 was compared with a white grape juice control beverage in middle-aged men. Measurements of vascular responses include the augmentation index (AI), AI at 75 beats/minute (AI75), reactive hyperemia index, platelet aggregation, and systolic and diastolic blood pressure (SBP and DBP, respectively), which were measured at baseline and two- and four-hours post-consumption. The study was conducted in a randomized three-arm crossover design with a washout period of seven days between each intervention. When measured in 2019, prior to the anticipated start of the study, the anthocyanin concentration of Zweigelt produced in 2018 was considerably higher than that of the 2015 vintage. However, due to the covid pandemic, clinical trials at UC Davis were suspended for 17 months, and when the intervention was conducted during 2021-2022, the analyses in 2022 showed a similar content of anthocyanins and other polyphenols between the two vintages, both of which were higher than the white grape juice control. Interestingly, the results showed a significantly lower SBP and DBP following 2018 Zweigelt red wine consumption compared to the 2015 vintage or the control. When further compositional

analyses were conducted on the two wines, the concentration of hydroxytyrosol of 2018 Zweigelt was approximately two times greater than the 2015 vintage, which may help explain the differences in blood pressure. However, wine is a complex mixture of many compounds that likely function both individually and synergistically to produce bioactivity, and further research is needed to more clearly define which compounds or mixtures of them are responsible for the vasculoprotective effects.

When comparing vascular function outcomes among the existing clinical studies on red wine, considerable discrepancies exist. Chapter IV provides a review of factors contributing to these variable results. Differences in study design, duration, participant characteristics, volume and frequency of wine intake[7], whether the wine was consumed with food, and the methods of measurements are identified. To aid in future research and enable better comparison between studies on red wine and vascular function, these factors need to be carefully considered, along with providing more information on the history and composition of the wine, such as detailed polyphenolic profiles, origin of the wine grape, and processing methods.

Plant-based foods have many beneficial properties that benefit human health. Two additional chapters, Appendix A and B, provide evidence to support the role of strawberries in vascular function, and the role of fruits and nuts to support skin health, respectively.

Sorghum and red wine are consumed worldwide and can be adaptable to many diets under the recommendations of dietary guidelines from several countries. Dietary guidelines are a good resource to guide the amount and frequency of consumption. However, guidelines are not a guarantee that results from preclinical and clinical studies

will directly translate to any individual. The results from chapters II and III provide promising evidence that food produced in different years and processed differently can significantly change the responses in human health outcomes. These acute feeding studies provide snapshots of potential events that may happen over time and support the planning of larger clinical studies with more robust study designs. Caution is urged, however, since the results from studies in chapters II and III are based on highly controlled conditions and likely do not account for a number of other potentially confounding factors existing in free-living populations where background diet, beverage intake and other lifestyle and biological dynamics exist.

In summary, the concept of functional food serving a role beyond basic nutrition is rooted in traditional use history and advanced through scientific research and innovative public health programs[8]. Functional foods, particularly those that are plant-based, are complex mixtures of nutrients and other bioactive compounds that likely work synergistically to produce health benefits. Chapter III illustrates the complexity and interplay of known and possibly unknown compounds the resulted in differences in blood pressure after red wine intake. Although some key compounds in the wine were similar (polyphenols and anthocyanins), the variable blood pressure results helped identify hydroxytyrosol, not commonly associated with red wine, as a potential vascular mediator. Resveratrol is also present in red wine and while the amount in a single portion is far below the threshold of bioactivity shown from *in vitro* studies[9], the potential synergy of this polyphenol with other beneficial compounds in red wine should nonetheless be considered. Finally, functional foods must be viewed in a real-life context, where availability, taste preferences, and economics should be considered.

One goal of nutrition research is to apply the knowledge and advanced understanding stemming from our research efforts to free-living settings for maximum personal and public health benefits.

References

1. Vanrensburg SJ. Epidemiologic and Dietary Evidence for a Specific Nutritional Predisposition to Esophageal Cancer. *J Natl Cancer I*. 1981;67(2):243-251.

2. Renaud S, de Lorgeril M. Wine, alcohol, platelets, and the French paradox for coronary heart disease. *The Lancet*. 1992;doi:10.1016/0140-6736(92)91277-F

3. Rahman SME, Mele MA, Lee YT, Islam MZ. Consumer Preference, Quality, and Safety of Organic and Conventional Fresh Fruits, Vegetables, and Cereals. *Foods*. Jan 2021;10(1)doi:10.3390/foods10010105

4. Li L, Li Z, Wei Z, Yu W, Cui Y. Effect of tannin addition on chromatic characteristics, sensory qualities and antioxidant activities of red wines. *RSC Adv*. Feb 13 2020;10(12):7108-7117. doi:10.1039/c9ra09846a

5. Tu Q, Liu S, Li Y, Zhang L, Wang Z, Yuan C. The effects of regions and the wine aging periods on the condensed tannin profiles and the astringency perceptions of Cabernet Sauvignon wines. *Food Chem X*. Oct 30 2022;15:100409. doi:10.1016/j.fochx.2022.100409

6. Fan Z, Hasing T, Johnson TS, et al. Strawberry sweetness and consumer preference are enhanced by specific volatile compounds (vol 8, 66, 2021). *Hortic Res-England*. Dec 2021;8(1)doi:10.1038/s41438-021-00664-2

7. Bloomfield K, Stockwell T, Gmel G, Rehn N. International comparisons of alcohol consumption. *Alcohol Res Health*. 2003;27(1):95-109.

8. Downer S, Berkowitz SA, Harlan TS, Olstad DL, Mozaffarian D. Food is medicine: actions to integrate food and nutrition into healthcare. *Bmj-Brit Med J*. Jun 29 2020;369doi:10.1136/bmj.m2482

9. Pezzuto JM. Resveratrol: Twenty Years of Growth, Development and Controversy. *Biomol Ther*. Jan 2019;27(1):1-14. doi:10.4062/biomolther.2018.176

Appendix A

Food & Function

ROYAL SOCIETY OF CHEMISTRY

REVIEW

View Article Online
View Journal | View Issue

Check for updates

Cite this: *Food Funct.*, 2020, **11**, 32

Effects of short-term consumption of strawberry powder on select parameters of vascular health in adolescent males

Roberta R. Holt, †[a] Michelle L. Zuelch,[a] Prae Charoenwoodhipong,[a] Yousef A. Al-Dashti,[b] Robert M. Hackman [a] and Carl L. Keen *†[a,c]

Received 12th August 2019,
Accepted 9th December 2019

DOI: 10.1039/c9fo01844a

rsc.li/food-function

Cardiovascular disease is a leading cause of death in the United States and much of the developed world, costing billions of dollars in lost work time, lower productivity and high health care expenditures. Research on foods and bioactive food components that have cardioprotective benefits may provide new insights as to how modest changes in one's diet may result in a reduced risk of vascular disease. In intervention trials, the consumption of strawberries, either fresh or freeze-dried, has been reported to improve select markers of cardiovascular health, including improved lipid profiles, microvascular function, and platelet reactivity. Consistent with the above, epidemiological studies suggest beneficial effects of strawberries on vascular function. Preliminary studies on the effects of freeze-dried strawberry powder on vascular health are reviewed in the current paper.

Cardiovascular disease and childhood obesity

A dramatic increase in the prevalence of childhood (ages 2–19) obesity, defined as age and sex adjusted body mass index at or above the 95th percentile, has been noted in the US.[1] Similar to adults, obesity in children impacts all major organ systems and increases the risk of morbidity and mortality.[2,3] Compared to normal weight children, those who are obese are more likely to endure adverse health effects, including an increased prevalence of cardiovascular risk factors such as insulin resistance, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, and endothelial dysfunction[4–11] that persist into adulthood.[3,12,13] In response to the above, the American Heart Association has proposed targeting children, adolescents, and young adults in pursuit of their 2020 Impact Goal of reducing deaths attributable to vascular disease and stroke by 20%.[14]

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is the number one cause of death in the US.[14] By 2030, an estimated 44% of the US population is projected to suffer from CVD, resulting in annual costs in excess of $350 billion.[14,15] Risk factors for CVD are divided into lifestyle factors, including smoking, lack of physical activity, poor diet and excess body fat[14] and clinical factors, including high cholesterol, high blood pressure, and poor glucose control.[14] Atherosclerotic CVD is characterized as a chronic inflammatory disease and disordered lipid metabolism initiated by endothelial dysfunction and promoted by a number of cell types such as platelets.[16–18] Vascular homeostasis is maintained in part by the vasodilators nitric oxide (NO), prostacyclin, endothelial derived hyperpolarizing factors (EDHF), and vasoconstrictors such as thromboxane and endothelin.[19,20] These mediators also help regulate both smooth muscle cell proliferation, inflammation and platelet activation.[21–23] Endothelial dysfunction describes the partial or total loss of balance and regulatory function between vasoconstrictors and vasodilators, growth promoting and inhibiting factors, and pro- and anti-atherogenic factors.[21] Atherosclerotic CVD is generally characterized as a disease of adulthood, however, fatty streak lesions that are in part secondary to maternal hypercholesterolemia can be detected in fetuses and young children.[21–23]

Apart from maternal factors, poor diet, low physical activity and obesity can increase the development of cardiometabolic disease throughout the life span.[24–26] In addition, micronutrient deficiencies that are associated with under- and over-nutrition can perturb growth, and promote inflammation and infection that can increase chronic disease risk.[27,28] For example, in overweight and obese children, increased inflammation is associated with reduced iron status,[29–32] with hypoferremia

[a]*Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis, One Shields Avenue, Davis, CA 95616, USA. E-mail: clkeen@ucdavis.edu; Fax: +1 530-752-8966; Tel: +1 530-752-6331*
[b]*Department of Food and Nutrition Science, College of Health Sciences, Public Authority for Applied Education and Training, Shuwaikh, Kuwait*
[c]*Department of Internal Medicine, University of California Davis Medical Center, 4150 V Street, Sacramento, CA 95817, USA*
†Co-first authors.

potentially mediated through the induction of iron regulators such as hepcidin.[33] Lower socioeconomic status is also associated with increased childhood obesity, increased infection and lower vascular function in adulthood.[28] Therefore, weight control coupled with improvements in dietary patterns at an early age are key to reducing the risk for chronic disease development. Currently, dietary patterns that are high in the intake of plant foods, similar to a Mediterranean dietary pattern, are recommended for the prevention of CVD.[34] These dietary patterns are essential nutrient rich, providing vitamins, minerals, fiber, fats and polyphenols that either alone or through their interactive effects can be of benefit towards cardiovascular health in both children and adults. Therefore, understanding how specific foods may be of benefit can provide further insight for future refinements of dietary recommendations. The following review will focus on strawberries as a potential "vascular healthy" food in overweight adolescents.

Methodologies to assess vascular health in children

As an early step in the atherosclerotic process, assessing vascular function in children is useful to identify those who may be at increased risk.[7,35,36] These measures are considered physiologically relevant towards future disease development, and are appropriate for use towards dietary health claims.[37] Endothelial dysfunction is commonly assessed using the non-invasive ultrasound technique, flow-mediated dilation (FMD).[9,38] This technique measures endothelium-dependent dilation of the brachial artery, a large conduit vessel, in response to shear stress induction of NO after reactive hyperemia,[38,39] and serves as an indicator of endothelial function.[38,39] Nitric oxide-evoked vasodilation plays a critical role in the control of vascular function through the initiation of vascular smooth muscle relaxation by a cascade of steps that leads to reductions in intracellular calcium.[40] Peripheral arterial tonometry (PAT) measures digital arterial pulse wave amplitude in the microvasculature.[41,42] A reactive hyperemia index (RHI) can be calculated after endothelium-mediated changes in microvessel tone is elicited with hyperemia.[42] Given the substantial cross-talk between the endothelium and smooth muscle, measurements of arterial stiffness using either pulse wave velocity (PWV) or the augmentation index (AIx) are also useful assessments of vascular function in children.[36,43,44] The above techniques are associated with cardiovascular risk factor burden,[36,43,45–47] but are mechanistically distinct. For example, under standard conditions, FMD is predominately NO-dependent,[48] while PAT is only partially NO mediated, due to the additional influence of circulating metabolites that are potential EDHFs.[49,50]

When assessing endothelial function in children, variability in time to peak response, vessel size, and pubertal maturation needs to be considered.[7,35] The peak vascular response to reactive hyperemia can occur later in children compared to adults.[7,35] For FMD, the brachial artery diameter may need to be measured several times over a 120 seconds reactive hyperemia interval or calculated as the area under the curve in order to account for the later peak response time.[7,51] Whether similar calculations are needed for RHI are subject to debate.[51] Pubertal and hormonal changes that occur in childhood and adolescence also impact measures of vascular function.[52] Pubertal status significantly correlates with RHI and lower RHI values in younger or prepubertal groups may reflect immature vascular function rather than dysfunction.[51] The RHI increases during puberty in both sexes as reproductive hormones upregulate NO synthase and activity.[52] The phase of the menstrual cycle also needs to be considered.[35] Sex differences in measures of vascular function are well-recognized.[53–55] Such variability can be partially attributed to the smaller size of the heart and major blood vessels of females compared to males of the same age and race, as well as body height.[56,57]

Potential benefits of strawberry intake for cardiovascular health

Current dietary guidelines stress the importance of a healthful dietary pattern abundant in fruits, vegetables, whole grains, low-fat or nonfat dairy, seafood, legumes, and nuts, with only modest intakes of red meat, refined grains and added sugars.[58] The vascular benefits of plant-based whole foods such as fruits and vegetables can be attributed, in part, to their high content of vitamins, minerals, fiber, and a diversity of bioactive compounds such as polyphenols.[59] An increased intake of polyphenols has been associated with decreased risk for CVD,[60–62] improved endothelial function and reduced platelet reactivity.[60,63–65]

Strawberries are rich in polyphenolic compounds, including anthocyanins, flavanols, flavonols, ellagic acid (EA), and ellagitannin (ET),[63,66] and can provide a source of dietary nitrate.[67,68] Dietary nitrate has been shown to induce positive changes to vascular health[69] through its conversion to nitrite and NO, which in turn can induce vasodilation and inhibit platelet aggregation.[69] Strawberries also provide an array of vitamins, minerals and fiber, whose health benefits are well-recognized.[59] Epidemiological studies suggest that high anthocyanin intakes (16–22 mg day^{-1}) provided from strawberries and blueberries are associated with an eight percent lowered risk of hypertension and reduced CVD mortality.[70] Several dietary interventions support the concept that strawberry consumption has favorable effects on vascular outcomes attributed to improved endothelial function and plasma lipid profiles, and inhibition of platelet aggregation, lipid peroxidation, and inflammatory responses (Table 1). Other studies report no apparent effects.[72] This may be due to differences in study design and population, or inherent variability in metabolic response. It is also important to note that the outlined trials were mostly conducted in adults, while only limited information is available for children and adolescents.

Table 1 Dietary strawberry intake and cardiovascular surrogate outcomes[a]

Type	Quantity	Study duration	Subject characteristics (mean age)	*n*	Response
WS	454 g per 2000 kcal per day	4 weeks	Hyperlipidemic adults (62 years)	28	↓ TBARS, ↑ protein thiols No effect on plasma lipids[72]
FDSP	25 g	4 weeks	Females with MetS (51 years)	16	↓ TC, LDL, MDA[73]
FDSP	50 g	8 weeks	Obese adults with MetS (47 years)	27	↓ TC, LDL, small LDL particles, VCAM-1 No effect on TG, HDL[62]
FDSP	10 g	6 weeks + PP with HFM	Hyperlipidemic adults (51 years)	24	Acute: ↓ TG, LDL, HDL, OxLDL Chronic: ↓ TC, LDL, HDL, TG[74]
FDSP	10 g	PP with HFM	Overweight adults (51 years)	24	↓ IL-6, hsCRP, insulin[75]
FDSP	10 g	6 weeks + PP with HFM	Overweight adults (51 years)	24	↓ PAI-I, IL-1b[76]
FDSP	320 g	3 weeks	Obese adults (30 years)	20	↓ Total cholesterol and small HDL particles ↑ LDL particle size[77]
FDSP	50 g	6 weeks	Adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus (52 years)	36	↓ CRP, MDA, HbA1C[78]
WS	500 g	4 weeks	Healthy adults (27 years)	23	↓ TC, LDL, TG, MDA, 8-OHdG, isoprostanes[79]
FDSP	25 g 50 g	12 weeks	Adults with abdominal adiposity hyperlipidemia (49 years)	60	50 g: ↓ TC, LDL, small LDL particles 25 & 50 g: ↓ MDA, no effect on HDL, TG, CRP or adhesion molecules[80]
FDSP	50 g	1 week	Overweight and obese adolescent males (16 years)	25	↑ Microvascular function related to plasma nitrate/nitrite[71]
FDSP	40 g	4 weeks + PP	Overweight and obese adults (28 years)	30	No effect on arterial stiffness or plasma lipids[81]
FDSP	25 g 50 g	8 weeks	Stage 1 hypertensive, postmenopausal females (60 years)	60	Low dose: ↓ SBP, PWV High dose: ↑ nitrate/nitrite[82]

WS: whole strawberries; FDSP: freeze-dried strawberry powder; MetS: metabolic syndrome; PP: postprandial; HFM: high-fat meal; g: grams; MDA: malondialdehyde; TBARS: thiobarbituric acid reactive substances; TC: total cholesterol; HDL: high-density lipoprotein; LDL: low-density lipoprotein, OxLDL: oxidized low-density lipoprotein; TG: triglycerides; CRP: C-reactive protein; hs-CRP: high-sensitivity C-reactive protein; 8-OHdG: 8-hydroxy-2′-deoxyguanosine; VCAM-1: vascular adhesion molecule-1; HbA1C: hemoglobin A1C (glycated hemoglobin); SBP: systolic blood pressure; PWV: pulse wave velocity; NOX2: NADPH oxidase 2; IKK: inhibitory κB kinase; IL-6: interleukin 6; IL-1B: interleukin 1 beta; PAI-1: plasminogen activator inhibitor-1. [a]Includes human clinical trials of known physiologically relevant measures related to cardiovascular function. Therefore, excludes studies of antioxidant capacity that are not direct measures of known oxidant products where the relationship to physiology and disease development has been established. Also, excludes studies where either the amount or fresh strawberries or FDSP intake was not clearly defined.

Effects of a freeze-dried strawberry powder on parameters of vascular health in adolescent males: a randomized trial

Given the dearth of information on strawberries and vascular health in children, we conducted a randomized, controlled, double-blind, crossover trial to assess whether the acute (one hour) or short-term (one week) consumption of a freeze-dried strawberry powder (FDSP) can influence vascular health in adolescents. The children were at increased cardiovascular risk due to their elevated adiposity (>75th percentile for age and sex). We hypothesized that vascular function would increase following the intake of FDSP compared to a control polyphenol-free power. Microvascular function as measured by PAT, platelet reactivity, and plasma nitrate and nitrite (nitrate/nitrite) concentrations were assessed before and after the one-week daily consumption of 50 grams of FDSP or an isocaloric, macronutrient-matched control powder that was devoid of polyphenols (Table 2; Fig. 1). The powders were divided into two 25 g servings. The children were instructed to mix the powder in water, consuming one packet at breakfast and the other at dinner.

Twenty-five adolescent (aged 14–18 years) males were enrolled into the trial. The mean age was 16 years, and the participants on average were healthy, with normal blood pressures, fasting lipid profiles and fasting blood glucose levels.

Table 2 FDSP composition per 50 grams

	FDSP	Control powder
Calories (kcal)	180	180
Fructose (g)	11	12
Glucose (g)	10.3	9
Sucrose (g)	7.2	10
Total sugar (g)	28.4	30.5
Carbohydrate (g)	39	42
Protein (g)	3.2	0
Total dietary fiber (g)	8.1	4.3
Potassium (mg)	839	350

The composition of both FDSP and control powder is described in Table 2, with the polyphenolic content outlined in Table 3. Fifty grams of FDSP is equivalent to approximately three cups (450 g) of whole strawberries. The control powder also contained dietary fiber and potassium that may provide some benefit towards vascular health and therefore should not be considered as a true "placebo". The isoenergetically matched powders were produced and provided by the California Strawberry Commission.

Peripheral arterial tonometry was assessed after an overnight fast and one hour after the intake of the assigned

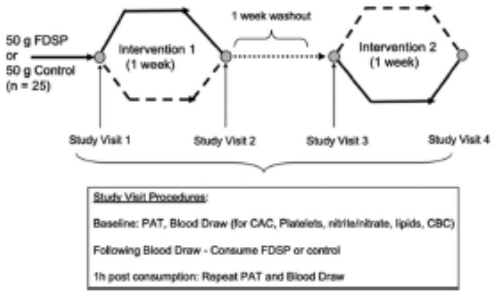


Fig. 1 Study design and visit procedures.[71]

Table 3 FDSP polyphenol content per 50 grams

Polyphenol	Content (mg)
Pelargonidin-3-glucoside	198.5
Procyanidin B1	15.31
(+)Catechin	12.52
Ellagic acid	6.30
Cyanidin-3-glucoside	5.82
Isoquercetin	3.31
Rutin	1.68
Quercetin	0.73
Tiliroside	0.37
Gallic acid	0.2
Sinapic acid	0.2
Kaemferol	0.18
p-Coumaric acid	0.13
2-Hydroxycinnamic acid	0.1
3,4-Dihycrobenzoic acid	0.08
Syringic acid	0.01

powder. The measurement provided the data for the parameters: (1) RHI, (2) Framingham RHI (fRHI), an index associated with cardiovascular risk factors,[45] (3) AIx, (4) platelet reactivity assessed by flow cytometry, and (5) total plasma nitrate/nitrite. An initial analysis demonstrated that neither short-term (seven-day) nor acute FDSP intake improved microvascular function (Fig. 2) when assessed as a group. Likewise, no significant differences were observed in blood pressure, plasma lipids, or platelet reactivity.[71] Compliance with daily powder intake was difficult to assess as very few children returned their packaging as requested.

A significant increase in total plasma nitrate/nitrite levels was observed one hour after the intake of FDSP compared to control powder intake.[71] However, total fasting plasma nitrate/nitrite was not significantly changed with FDSP compared to control powder after one week of intake. Based on the results of the acute intake, and the observation that strawberries are considered a source of dietary nitrate[67] with a half-life of five to eight hours,[83] a subset analysis was conducted between those who had an increase in the one week change in total plasma nitrate/nitrite compared to control powder intake ("Responder"), and those who did not ("Non-Responder"; Fig. 3, left panel). Among children who had a significant

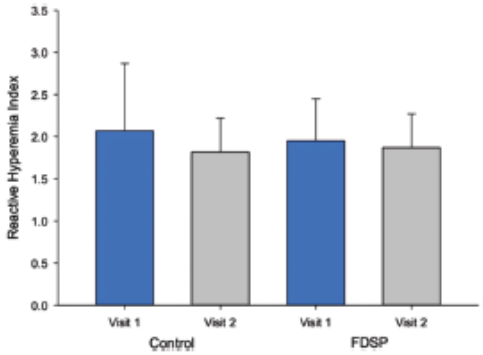


Fig. 2 Reactive hyperemia index with short-term consumption of FDSP *vs.* control powder.

increase in circulating nitrate/nitrite levels, an increase in both RHI (Fig. 3, right panel) and fRHI was observed, while those showing no detectable increases in plasma nitrate/nitrite had no improvement in vascular function.[71]

Potential mechanisms

Nitrate/nitrate response

The above results demonstrate an improvement in vascular function after FDSP intake by overweight adolescents that is associated with plasma nitrate levels. Our findings are in agreement with Feresin *et al.* who reported increased plasma levels of nitrate/nitrite after short-term (four and eight weeks) FDSP intake (50 g day^{-1}).[82] Dietary nitrate has gained interest as a potentially bioavailable supply of NO, with green leafy vegetables as a predominate source.[83] Nitrate is reduced to nitrite by commensal bacteria in the oral cavity, and further reduced to NO *via* numerous pathways that involve polyphenols, vitamin C, deoxygenated myoglobin, xanthine oxidoreductase, and deoxygenated haemoglobin (Fig. 4).[84] The potential production of NO through oxygen-independent means is of particular importance during tissue ischemia and exercise, which are situations of reduced blood flow and increased tissue oxygen demand.[85] Indeed, circulating nitrate/nitrite levels have been positively associated with FMD response,[86,87] and the intake of nitrate from beetroot juice has been observed to reduce blood pressure and improve vascular function in healthy adults.[83,87,88]

Rodriguez-Mateos and colleagues demonstrated the potential interactive effects of nitrate-containing foods with polyphenol-rich foods.[89] Nitrate intake enhanced the FMD response to cocoa flavanol intake.[89] Importantly, the amount of nitrate provided was similar to the potential intake from typical amounts of leafy greens.[89] Interestingly, the intake of both flavanols and nitrate together, but not separately, increased the stomach production of NO,[89] which is in agreement with other trials.[90] As will be discussed in the following sections, strawberries can

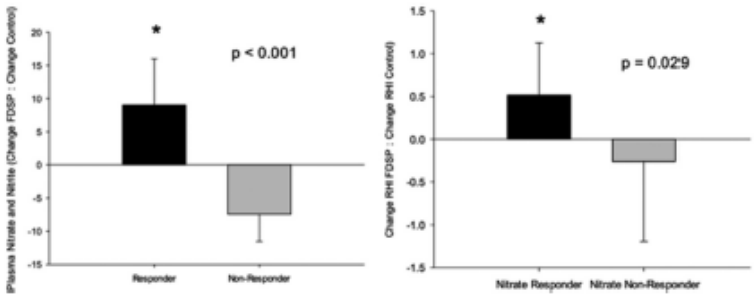


Fig. 3 Individuals who had an increase in fasting plasma nitrate and nitrite levels with one week of FDSP intake relative to control powder intake (left panel) also had an improved vascular function response as measured by the reactive hyperemia index (RHI; right panel).

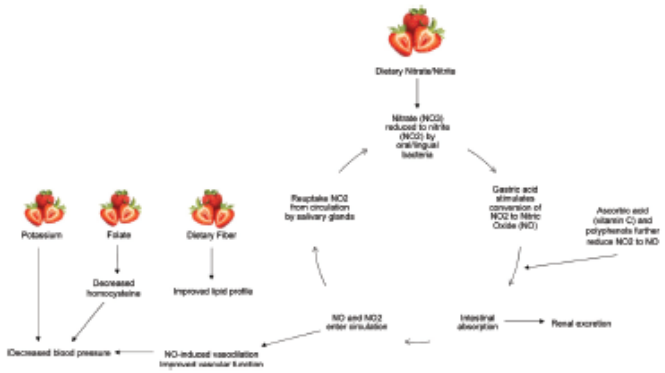


Fig. 4 Potential mechanisms modulating the vascular effects of strawberry consumption. NO3: nitrate; NO2: nitrite; NO: nitric oxide.

provide a substantial amount of both vitamin C and polyphenols, both with the potential to reduce nitrate to bioactive NO. The potential interactive effects these components may elicit on the vascular response should be explored further.

Strawberry polyphenols

The FDSP products for the forementioned trial were particularly rich in the anthocyanin pelargonidin-3-glucoside (P3G), with a single daily intake providing approximately 200 mg, which is 13 to 15-fold higher than that of the flavan-3-ols procyanidin B1 and catechin, respectively. The FDSP intake also provided 6 mg of the anthocyanin cyanidin-3-glucoside. In addition to flavonoids, the FDSP provided phenolic and hydroxycinnamic acids (Table 3).

Anthocyanins are glycosylated flavonoids that, depending on the pH, provide red, purple, and blue pigmentation to berries, grapes and flowers.[91] Following dietary intake, anthocyanins are present in the circulation as conjugated aglycones and aglycone glycosides or degraded to phenolic acids and aldehydes.[92,93] Within an hour of FDSP intake, P3G is predominately converted to its glucuronide form (pelargonidin-*O*-glucuronide), with considerably lower circulating amounts of P3G and pelargonidin-3-rutinoside, along with several phenolic acids and aldehydes, including hippuric acid, 3,4-dihydroxybenzaldehyde, 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, *p*-coumaric, and 3-hydroxybenzoic acid.[93–95]

Numerous investigators have utilized *in vitro* systems to investigate the role of strawberry polyphenols on a number of parameters. However, it should be noted that positive effects have been predominately observed with the anthocyanidin pelargonidin and not the specific anthocyanins that are found within strawberry or its' physiologically relevant metabolites. Amini *et al.* observed that *in vitro* administration of 0.08 μmol L^{-1} of P3G extract to stimulated human whole blood significantly increased the concentration of interleukin-10, an anti-inflammatory cytokine.[96] Pelargonidin, but not P3G, increased clotting time (prothrombin time) and reduced the ratio of plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI-1): tissue plasminogen activator (t-PA) in human umbilical vein endothelial cells.[97] In isolated rat aorta, pelargonidin inhibited thromboxane induced vasoconstriction in an endothelium-independent fashion,[98] while cyanidin-3-glycoside enhanced endothelial

nitric oxide synthase expression in bovine artery endothelial cells in a dose-and time-dependent manner, with the highest response observed at 0.1 μmol L^{-1}.[99] While the above *in vitro* work is promising, data from dietary interventions that specifically examine the association between circulating strawberry polyphenol or phenolic metabolites and physiological effects have yet to be established. However, in a diabetic mouse model, the addition of serum providing strawberry metabolites attenuated endothelial dysfunction and markers of inflammation.[100] In addition, other anthocyanin-rich foods such as blueberries, have demonstrated improvements in vascular function that are associated with the presence of a number of circulating phenolic and aromatic acids.[101]

Fifty grams of the FDSP used in the above trial provided 6.3 micrograms of EA (Table 3). Ellagitannins are another potential source of bioactive polyphenols[102] that are hydrolyzed in the gastrointestinal tract to EA, and further metabolized by the gut microbiota to urolithins.[103] In animal models, the addition of polyphenolic-rich strawberry extracts to the diet beneficially affects colonic enzymes and improves gut dysbiosis, while increasing short chain fatty acid production.[104–106] The influence of strawberry polyphenols on microbial derived metabolites are of considerable interest as they can influence cellular signalling and physiological response both locally in the gastrointestinal tract and systemically after absorption. Short chain fatty acids have received considerable interest as potential blood pressure regulators.[107] Urolithins have been observed to reduce oxidative damage[108,109] and inflammation.[102,108] Finally, dietary nitrate can be reduced by the gut microbiota to bioactive NO and as we have demonstrated above, can be associated with improved vascular response.[71]

Other cardioprotective nutrients

Beyond polyphenols and nitrate, strawberries contain additional vasculoprotective nutrients, such as folate, vitamin C, potassium, and dietary fiber (Table 4). When folate levels are low, the conversion of homocysteine to methionine is decreased and homocysteine levels rise.[110] Elevated serum homocysteine has been associated with increased vascular disease risk.[111,112]

Low levels of vitamin C are associated with vascular disease.[113] Thirty-nine grams of FDSP provides 171% of the Recommended Dietary Allowance for vitamin C. Plasma levels of vitamin C are significantly increased two to four hours after the intake of 300 g of fresh strawberries.[114] Vitamin C scavenges free radicals, and protects lipoproteins from oxidative damage.[115] In addition, vitamin C has been shown to improve both arterial stiffness and endothelial function.[116,117]

Potassium influences vascular disease risk through its critical role in blood pressure regulation.[118,119] Dietary fiber has the ability to bind cholesterol and increase its' excretion, lowering circulating cholesterol levels.[120,121] This allows for less lipoprotein to be susceptible to oxidation and atherogenesis.[122]

Table 4 Vitamins, minerals and fiber provided in 39 g of FDSP (2018 formulation provided by the California Strawberry Commission)

	Content	% RDA
Folic acid (mcg)	108	27
Pantothenic acid (mcg)	0.35	7
Thiamin (mg)	0.02	5
Niacin (mg)	1.83	11
Vitamin C (mg)	154	171
Potassium (mg)	659	19
Dietary fiber (g)	5.1	20

Research considerations when evaluating the potential health effects of strawberries

A number of variables exist that could contribute to differential findings with products such as FDSP. Examples of these follow.

Metabotype

Recent studies have demonstrated a relationship between urolithin metabotype (UM) and cardiovascular risk factors.[123,124] Three UMs have been identified: Metabotype A (urolithin-A producing), Metabotype B (urolithin-A and/or -B producing), and Metabotype 0 (not urolithin-producing).[125] Studies suggest that UM-A is cardioprotective, while UM-B may be associated with gut dysbiosis and disease.[123,125] Correlations between UM and cardiometabolic risk factors in individuals have been reported in overweight or obese adults;[89] information about adolescents and children is currently lacking. UM-A has been correlated with levels of apolipoprotein A and high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (HDL), while UM-B has been associated with apolipoprotein B, total cholesterol, very low density lipoprotein (VLDL)-cholesterol, low density lipoprotein (LDL)-cholesterol, and oxidized LDL-cholesterol.[89] These patterns may be significant in that apolipoprotein A and HDL are associated with decreased cardiovascular risk, while apolipoprotein B and its' lipoproteins (LDL and VLDL) are associated with increased risk.[126] Similar results of enhanced endothelial function have been reported following acute (three-day) consumption of ET and production of their microbial metabolites.[124] Taken together, these results suggest that individuals who produce UM-B are at increased risk of CVD, whereas production of UM-A may confer vasculoprotective effects.[89,124] Ideally, metabotypes should be considered in future studies that assess the potential benefits of ET-rich foods and cardiovascular health.

Food matrix

An important influence of the food matrix on the potential health benefits of strawberries is suggested by studies demonstrating a change in anthocyanin pharmacokinetics with the addition of food.[95] While FDSP allows for a consistent and convenient supplementation across studies, it is important to note that the amount of P3G provided in 50 g of FDSP is about

12 times higher than the amount found in whole strawberries.[127] Food processing, preservation, and storage conditions affect the stability and bioavailability of the active compounds in strawberries. For example, the freeze-drying process may denature anthocyanin content and reduce bioactivity.[128] Juicing and preserving strawberry may increase the level of EA relative to fresh strawberry *via* hydrolysis.[129] The conversion of ET to EA can be reduced by using low processing temperatures. Prolonged storage at low temperature can also enhance hydrolysis, although at a slower rate.[129] Additional data are needed on the potential interactive effects between strawberry bioactives and other nutrients within a diet. The above highlights the need for more information on the influence of a complex diet on the potential health effects of strawberries. Such interactions can be positive as well as negative. The identification of positive interactions is particularly important as it may provide insight for the development of new vascular-health foods. Conversely, the identification of negative interactions may be of great value in the design of new food processing and handling techniques that can amplify the health effects of strawberries.

Appropriate controls for strawberry investigative trials

An inherent difficulty with most nutrition studies is the identification of appropriate controls or placebos. This is particularly difficult when examining the potential health effects of whole foods that contain a number of components that either on their own or through their interaction with each other are bioactive. With respect to strawberries, an attempt has been made to develop dietary powders that can be used in dietary intervention trials that are matched with respect to several nutrients excluding polyphenols and are thought to drive many of the health effects reported with strawberry intake. It is important to stress that the "control" powders used in such studies will likely underestimate the positive health effects that these foods can provide. Thus, the positive health effects observed with powders used in strawberry research are underestimates of the positive health effects of strawberry intake. Complimenting this caveat with respect to control food or diet, it is important to note that placebos can elicit biological effects, despite containing no pharmaceutical compounds or known bioactive components.[130] Placebo treatments in randomized controlled clinical trials have demonstrated significant improvement in symptoms.[131] These effects have been seen both with discrete and disclosed provision of placebos. Interestingly, positive effects seen with the provision of an "open-label placebo", where participants are knowingly prescribed placebo treatment, still have been shown to evoke some level of response.[130,132–134] The mechanisms behind these phenomena are not well understood, but are thought to include neurobiological and psychological mechanisms, classical conditioning, and simple hope for change.[130,135]

Summary

The literature to date strongly supports the concept that the regular consumption of strawberries can be associated with improvements in cardiovascular health. Dietary interventions that examine the influence of strawberry intake on measures of vascular function are currently limited, especially for longer periods of intake. Moreover, it is reasonable to further examine the health effects of strawberries in additional at-risk populations that include children and adults. Trial designs that capture the relationship between circulating strawberry-derived metabolites and physiologic response are desired. This would include studies that assess the effects of strawberry intake on vascular health in a variety of populations, as hormonal status, sex, age, genetic polymorphisms and microbial metabolism can affect polyphenol metabolism and ultimately cardiometabolic response.[136] Current recommendations stress a dietary pattern that is high in plant foods. Therefore, a better understanding of the synergy between the diverse constituents of strawberries within the diet and their relationship to vascular health is desired, including a better appreciation of individual metabotypes in response to strawberry intake. The above information will better enable practical recommendations about the amount and frequency of strawberry intake to consume on a regular basis as part of a healthy vascular dietary pattern over the lifespan.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflicts to declare.

Acknowledgements

Funding for this work was provided, in part, from grants from the California Strawberry Commission to CLK, RMH and RRH, the National Needs Fellowship Training Grants, "Childhood Obesity" (Grant No. 2018-38420-27959 and 2010-03341) to CLK and MZ, Agriculture and Food Research Initiative Competitive Grants (Grant # 2012-01370 and 2017-06986) to RRH, and a Royal Thai Government Scholarship to PC.

References

1 C. M. Hales, C. D. Fryar, M. D. Carroll, D. S. Freedman and C. L. Ogden, Trends in Obesity and Severe Obesity Prevalence in US Youth and Adults by Sex and Age, 2007–2008 to 2015–2016, *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 2018, **319**, 1723–1725.
2 M. Raj, Obesity and cardiovascular risk in children and adolescents, *Indian J. Endocrinol. Metab.*, 2012, **16**, 13–19.
3 A. C. Skinner, E. M. Perrin, L. A. Moss and J. A. Skelton, Cardiometabolic Risks and Severity of Obesity in Children and Young Adults, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2015, **373**, 1307–1317.
4 S. R. Daniels, M. S. Jacobson, B. W. McCrindle, R. H. Eckel and B. M. Sanner, American Heart Association Childhood Obesity Research Summit: executive summary, *Circulation*, 2009, **119**, 2114–2123.

5 S. S. Sun, R. Liang, T. T. Huang, S. R. Daniels, S. Arslanian, K. Liu, G. D. Grave and R. M. Siervogel, Childhood obesity predicts adult metabolic syndrome: the Fels Longitudinal Study, *J. Pediatr.*, 2008, **152**, 191–200.

6 B. K. Kit, E. Kuklina, M. D. Carroll, Y. Ostchega, D. S. Freedman and C. L. Ogden, Prevalence of and trends in dyslipidemia and blood pressure among US children and adolescents, 1999–2012, *JAMA Pediatr.*, 2015, **169**, 272–279.

7 M. J. Järvisalo, T. Rönnemaa, I. Volanen, T. Kaitosaari, K. Kallio, J. J. Hartiala, K. Irjala, J. S. Viikari, O. Simell and O. T. Raitakari, Brachial artery dilatation responses in healthy children and adolescents, *Am. J. Physiol.: Heart Circ. Physiol.*, 2002, **282**, H87–H92.

8 P. Clarkson, D. S. Celermajer, A. J. Powe, A. E. Donald, R. Henry and J. E. Deanfield, Endothelium-Dependent Dilatation Is Impaired in Young Healthy Subjects With a Family History of Premature Coronary Disease, *Circulation*, 1997, **96**, 3378–3383.

9 D. S. Celermajer, K. E. Sorensen, V. M. Gooch, D. J. Spiegelhalter, O. I. Miller, I. D. Sullivan, J. K. Lloyd and J. E. Deanfield, Non-invasive detection of endothelial dysfunction in children and adults at risk of atherosclerosis, *Lancet*, 1992, **340**, 1111–1115.

10 P. Tounian, Y. Aggoun, B. Dubern, V. Varille, B. Guy-Grand, D. Sidi, J. P. Girardet and D. Bonnet, Presence of increased stiffness of the common carotid artery and endothelial dysfunction in severely obese children: a prospective study, *Lancet*, 2001, **358**, 1400–1404.

11 S. D. de Ferranti, K. Gauvreau, D. S. Ludwig, E. J. Neufeld, J. W. Newburger and N. Rifai, Prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in American adolescents: findings from the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, *Circulation*, 2004, **110**, 2494–2497.

12 A. Umer, G. A. Kelley, L. E. Cottrell, P. Giacobbi, K. E. Innes and C. L. Lilly, Childhood obesity and adult cardiovascular disease risk factors: a systematic review with meta-analysis, *BMC Public Health*, 2017, **17**, 683.

13 M. Juonala, C. G. Magnussen, G. S. Berenson, A. Venn, T. L. Burns, M. A. Sabin, S. R. Srinivasan, S. R. Daniels, P. H. Davis, W. Chen, C. Sun, M. Cheung, J. S. Viikari, T. Dwyer and O. T. Raitakari, Childhood adiposity, adult adiposity, and cardiovascular risk factors, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2011, **365**, 1876–1885.

14 E. J. Benjamin, P. Muntner, A. Alonso, M. S. Bittencourt, C. W. Callaway, A. P. Carson, A. M. Chamberlain, A. R. Chang, S. Cheng, S. R. Das, F. N. Delling, L. Djousse, M. S. V. Elkind, J. F. Ferguson, M. Fornage, L. C. Jordan, S. S. Khan, B. M. Kissela, K. L. Knutson, T. W. Kwan, D. T. Lackland, T. T. Lewis, J. H. Lichtman, C. T. Longenecker, M. S. Loop, P. L. Lutsey, S. S. Martin, K. Matsushita, A. E. Moran, M. E. Mussolino, M. O'Flaherty, A. Pandey, A. M. Perak, W. D. Rosamond, G. A. Roth, U. K. A. Sampson, G. M. Satou, E. B. Schroeder, S. H. Shah, N. L. Spartano, A. Stokes, D. L. Tirschwell, C. W. Tsao, M. P. Turakhia, L. B. VanWagner, J. T. Wilkins, S. S. Wong, S. S. Virani and American Heart Association Council on Epidemiology and Prevention Statistics Committee and Stroke Statistics Subcommittee, Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics-2019 Update: A Report From the American Heart Association, *Circulation*, 2019, **139**, e56–e528.

15 D. Mozaffarian, E. J. Benjamin, A. S. Go, D. K. Arnett, M. J. Blaha, M. Cushman, S. R. Das, S. de Ferranti, J. P. Després, H. J. Fullerton, V. J. Howard, M. D. Huffman, C. R. Isasi, M. C. Jiménez, S. E. Judd, B. M. Kissela, J. H. Lichtman, L. D. Lisabeth, S. Liu, R. H. Mackey, D. J. Magid, D. K. McGuire, E. R. Mohler, C. S. Moy, P. Muntner, M. E. Mussolino, K. Nasir, R. W. Neumar, G. Nichol, L. Palaniappan, D. K. Pandey, M. J. Reeves, C. J. Rodriguez, W. Rosamond, P. D. Sorlie, J. Stein, A. Towfighi, T. N. Turan, S. S. Virani, D. Woo, R. W. Yeh, M. B. Turner, W. G. Members and American Heart Association Statistics Committee; Stroke Statistics Subcommittee, Executive Summary: Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics–2016 Update: A Report From the American Heart Association, *Circulation*, 2016, **133**, 447–454.

16 M. Caudill and M. Stipanuk, *Cholesterol and Lipoproteins: Synthesis, Transport, and Metabolism*, Elsevier, 3rd edn, 2013, pp. 395–415.

17 G. R. Geovanini and P. Libby, Atherosclerosis and inflammation: overview and updates, *Clin. Sci.*, 2018, **132**, 1243–1252.

18 G. Davì and C. Patrono, Platelet activation and atherothrombosis, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2007, **357**, 2482–2494.

19 M. P. Libby, M. P. Ridker and M. A. Maseri, Inflammation and Atherosclerosis, *Circulation*, 2002, **105**, 1135–1143.

20 H. Shimokawa, Primary Endothelial Dysfunction: Atherosclerosis, *J. Mol. Cell Cardiol.*, 1999, **31**, 23–37.

21 A. A. Quyyumi, Endothelial function in health and disease: new insights into the genesis of cardiovascular disease, *Am. J. Med.*, 1998, **105**, 32S–39S.

22 F. de Nigris, F. Cacciatore, F. P. Mancini, D. F. Vitale, G. Mansueto, F. P. D'Armiento, C. Schiano, A. Soricelli and C. Napoli, Epigenetic Hallmarks of Fetal Early Atherosclerotic Lesions in Humans, *JAMA Cardiol.*, 2018, 3(12), 1184–1191.

23 C. Napoli, C. K. Glass, J. L. Witztum, R. Deutsch, F. P. D'Armiento and W. Palinski, Influence of maternal hypercholesterolaemia during pregnancy on progression of early atherosclerotic lesions in childhood: Fate of Early Lesions in Children (FELIC) study, *Lancet*, 1999, **354**, 1234–1241.

24 M. Juonala, J. S. Viikari and O. T. Raitakari, Main findings from the prospective Cardiovascular Risk in Young Finns Study, *Curr. Opin. Lipidol.*, 2013, **24**, 57–64.

25 J. Steinberger, S. R. Daniels, N. Hagberg, C. R. Isasi, A. S. Kelly, D. Lloyd-Jones, R. R. Pate, C. Pratt, C. M. Shay, J. A. Towbin, E. Urbina, L. V. Van Horn and J. P. Zachariah, American Heart Association Atherosclerosis, Hypertension, and Obesity in the Young Committee of the Council on Cardiovascular Disease in the Young, Council on Cardiovascular and Stroke

Nursing, Council on Epidemiology and Prevention, Council on Functional Genomics and Translational Biology and Stroke Council, Cardiovascular Health Promotion in Children: Challenges and Opportunities for 2020 and Beyond: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association, *Circulation*, 2016, **134**, e236–e255.

26 J. A. Morrison, L. A. Friedman, P. Wang and C. J. Glueck, Metabolic syndrome in childhood predicts adult metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes mellitus 25 to 30 years later, *J. Pediatr.*, 2008, **152**, 201–206.

27 R. L. Guerrant, M. D. DeBoer, S. R. Moore, R. J. Scharf and A. A. Lima, The impoverished gut–a triple burden of diarrhoea, stunting and chronic disease, *Nat. Rev. Gastroenterol. Hepatol.*, 2013, **10**, 220–229.

28 R. S. Liu, D. P. Burgner, M. A. Sabin, C. G. Magnussen, M. Cheung, N. Hutri-Kähönen, M. Kähönen, T. Lehtimäki, E. Jokinen, T. Laitinen, L. Taittonen, T. Dwyer, J. S. Viikari, M. Kivimäki, O. T. Raitakari and M. Juonala, Childhood Infections, Socioeconomic Status, and Adult Cardiometabolic Risk, *Pediatrics*, 2016, **137**(6), e20160236.

29 L. B. Yanoff, C. M. Menzie, B. Denkinger, N. G. Sebring, T. McHugh, A. T. Remaley and J. A. Yanovski, Inflammation and iron deficiency in the hypoferremia of obesity, *Int. J. Obes.*, 2007, **31**, 1412–1419.

30 O. Pinhas-Hamiel, R. S. Newfield, I. Koren, A. Agmon, P. Lilos and M. Phillip, Greater prevalence of iron deficiency in overweight and obese children and adolescents, *Int. J. Obes.*, 2003, **27**, 416.

31 I. Aeberli, R. F. Hurrell and M. B. Zimmermann, Overweight children have higher circulating hepcidin concentrations and lower iron status but have dietary iron intakes and bioavailability comparable with normal weight children, *Int. J. Obes.*, 2009, **33**, 1111–1117.

32 M. C. Dao and S. N. Meydani, Iron biology, immunology, aging, and obesity: four fields connected by the small peptide hormone hepcidin, *Adv. Nutr.*, 2013, **4**, 602–617.

33 V. Sangkhae and E. Nemeth, Regulation of the Iron Homeostatic Hormone Hepcidin, *Adv. Nutr.*, 2017, **8**, 126–136.

34 D. Mozaffarian, Dietary and Policy Priorities for Cardiovascular Disease, Diabetes, and Obesity: A Comprehensive Review, *Circulation*, 2016, **133**, 187–225.

35 L. Bruyndonckx, T. Radtke, P. Eser, C. J. Vrints, J. Ramet, M. Wilhelm and V. M. Conraads, Methodological considerations and practical recommendations for the application of peripheral arterial tonometry in children and adolescents, *Int. J. Cardiol.*, 2013, **168**, 3183–3190.

36 A. T. Cote, A. A. Phillips, K. C. Harris, G. G. Sandor, C. Panagiotopoulos and A. M. Devlin, Obesity and arterial stiffness in children: systematic review and meta-analysis, *Arterioscler., Thromb., Vasc. Biol.*, 2015, **35**, 1038–1044.

37 D. Turck, J. L. Bresson, B. Burlingame, T. Dean, S. Fairweather-Tait, M. Heinonen, K. I. Hirsch-Ernst, I. Mangelsdorf, H. J. McArdle, A. Naska, M. Neuhäuser-Berthold, G. Nowicka, K. Pentieva, Y. Sanz, A. Siödin, M. Stern, D. Tomé, H. Van Loveren, M. Vinceti, P. Willatts, A. Martin, J. J. Strain, L. Heng, S. Valtueña Martínez and A. Siani, Guidance for the scientific requirements for health claims related to antioxidants, oxidative damage and cardiovascular health, *EFSA J.*, 2018, **16**(1), 5136.

38 M. C. Corretti, T. J. Anderson, E. J. Benjamin, D. Celermajer, F. Charbonneau, M. A. Creager, J. Deanfield, H. Drexler, M. Gerhard-Herman, D. Herrington, P. Vallance, J. Vita and R. Vogel, Guidelines for the ultrasound assessment of endothelial-dependent flow-mediated vasodilation of the brachial artery: A report of the International Brachial Artery Reactivity Task Force: A report of the International Brachial Artery Reactivity Task Force, *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 2002, **39**, 257–265.

39 M. E. Widlansky, N. Gokce, J. F. Keaney and J. A. Vita, The clinical implications of endothelial dysfunction, *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 2003, **42**, 1149–1160.

40 S. Fernández Vallinas, N. López Carreras, M. Miguel and A. Aleixandre, Nitric oxide mediates the antihypertensive and vascular relaxing effects of a soluble cocoa fiber product in spontaneously hypertensive rats, *Nitric Oxide*, 2013, **29**, 1–3.

41 L. Bruyndonckx, V. Y. Hoymans, A. H. Van Craenenbroeck, D. K. Vissers, C. J. Vrints, J. Ramet and V. M. Conraads, Assessment of endothelial dysfunction in childhood obesity and clinical use, *Oxid. Med. Cell. Longevity*, 2013, **2013**, 174782.

42 A. L. Axtell, F. A. Gomari and J. P. Cooke, Assessing endothelial vasodilator function with the Endo-PAT 2000, *J. Visualized Exp.*, 2010, (44), e2167.

43 A. Correia-Costa, L. Correia-Costa, A. Caldas Afonso, F. Schaefer, A. Guerra, C. Moura, C. Mota, H. Barros, J. C. Areias and A. Azevedo, Determinants of carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity in prepubertal children, *Int. J. Cardiol.*, 2016, **218**, 37–42.

44 L. D. Hudson, A. Rapala, T. Khan, B. Williams and R. M. Viner, Evidence for contemporary arterial stiffening in obese children and adolescents using pulse wave velocity: A systematic review and meta-analysis, *Atherosclerosis*, 2015, **241**, 376–386.

45 N. M. Hamburg, J. Palmisano, M. G. Larson, L. M. Sullivan, B. T. Lehman, R. S. Vasan, D. Levy, G. F. Mitchell, J. A. Vita and E. J. Benjamin, Relation of brachial and digital measures of vascular function in the community: the Framingham heart study, *Hypertension*, 2011, **57**, 390–396.

46 M. Freemark, Endothelial dysfunction and cardiovascular disease in childhood obesity, *J. Pediatr.*, 2019, **95**, 503–505.

47 E. E. McClendon, S. K. Musani, T. E. Samdarshi, S. Khaire, D. Stokes, N. M. Hamburg, K. Sheffy, G. F. Mitchell, H. R. Taylor, E. J. Benjamin and E. R. Fox, The relation of digital vascular function to cardiovascular risk factors in African-Americans using digital tonometry: the Jackson Heart Study, *J. Am. Soc. Hypertens.*, 2017, **11**(6), 325–333.

48 D. H. Thijssen, M. A. Black, K. E. Pyke, J. Padilla, G. Atkinson, R. A. Harris, B. Parker, M. E. Widlansky, M. E. Tschakovsky and D. J. Green, Assessment of flow-mediated dilation in humans: a methodological and physiological guideline, *Am. J. Physiol.: Heart Circ. Physiol.*, 2011, **300**, H2–12.

49 R. R. Holt, S. J. Yim, G. C. Shearer, R. M. Hackman, D. Djurica, J. W. Newman, A. W. Shindel and C. L. Keen, Effects of short-term walnut consumption on human microvascular function and its relationship to plasma epoxide content, *J. Nutr. Biochem.*, 2015, **26**, 1458–1466.

50 A. Nohria, M. Gerhard-Herman, M. A. Creager, S. Hurley, D. Mitra and P. Ganz, Role of nitric oxide in the regulation of digital pulse volume amplitude in humans, *J. Appl. Physiol.*, 2006, **101**, 545–548.

51 Y. Chen, F. Dangardt, W. Osika, K. Berggren, E. Gronowitz and P. Friberg, Age- and sex-related differences in vascular function and vascular response to mental stress. Longitudinal and cross-sectional studies in a cohort of healthy children and adolescents, *Atherosclerosis*, 2012, **220**, 269–274.

52 T. Radtke, K. Khattab, P. Eser, S. Kriemler, H. Saner and M. Wilhelm, Puberty and microvascular function in healthy children and adolescents, *J. Pediatr.*, 2012, **161**, 887–891.

53 M. R. Williams, R. A. Westerman, B. A. Kingwell, J. Paige, P. A. Blombery, K. Sudhir and P. A. Komesaroff, Variations in endothelial function and arterial compliance during the menstrual cycle, *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, 2001, **86**, 5389–5395.

54 J. Y. Kim, J. B. Park, D. S. Kim, K. S. Kim, J. W. Jeong, J. C. Park, B. H. Oh, N. Chung and K. investigators, Gender Difference in Arterial Stiffness in a Multicenter Cross-Sectional Study: The Korean Arterial Aging Study (KAAS), *Pulse*, 2014, **2**, 11–17.

55 M. Hashimoto, M. Akishita, M. Eto, M. Ishikawa, K. Kozaki, K. Toba, Y. Sagara, Y. Taketani, H. Orimo and Y. Ouchi, Modulation of endothelium-dependent flow-mediated dilatation of the brachial artery by sex and menstrual cycle, *Circulation*, 1995, **92**, 3431–3435.

56 C. S. Hayward and R. P. Kelly, Gender-related differences in the central arterial pressure waveform, *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 1997, **30**, 1863–1871.

57 R. S. Vasan, M. G. Larson, D. Levy, J. C. Evans and E. J. Benjamin, Distribution and categorization of echocardiographic measurements in relation to reference limits: the Framingham Heart Study: formulation of a height- and sex-specific classification and its prospective validation, *Circulation*, 1997, **96**, 1863–1873.

58 S. McGuire, Scientific Report of the 2015 Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee. Washington, DC: US Departments of Agriculture and Health and Human Services, 2015, *Adv. Nutr.*, 2016, **7**, 202–204.

59 J. L. Slavin and B. Lloyd, Health benefits of fruits and vegetables, *Adv. Nutr.*, 2012, **3**, 506–516.

60 J. A. Vita, Polyphenols and cardiovascular disease: effects on endothelial and platelet function, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 2005, **81**, 292S–297S.

61 P. Tuso, S. R. Stoll and W. W. Li, A plant-based diet, atherogenesis, and coronary artery disease prevention, *Perm. J.*, 2015, **19**, 62–67.

62 A. Mente, L. de Koning, H. S. Shannon and S. S. Anand, A systematic review of the evidence supporting a causal link between dietary factors and coronary heart disease, *Arch. Intern. Med.*, 2009, **169**, 659–669.

63 E. Ginter and V. Simko, Plant polyphenols in prevention of heart disease, *Bratisl. Lek. Listy*, 2012, **113**, 476–480.

64 M. F. Chong, R. Macdonald and J. A. Lovegrove, Fruit polyphenols and CVD risk: a review of human intervention studies, *Br. J. Nutr.*, 2010, **104**(Suppl 3), S28–S39.

65 A. Basu, D. X. Fu, M. Wilkinson, B. Simmons, M. Wu, N. M. Betts, M. Du and T. and J. Lyons, Strawberries decrease atherosclerotic markers in subjects with metabolic syndrome, *Nutr. Res.*, 2010, **30**, 462–469.

66 F. Giampieri, S. Tulipani, J. M. Alvarez-Suarez, J. L. Quiles, B. Mezzetti and M. Battino, The strawberry: composition, nutritional quality, and impact on human health, *Nutrition*, 2012, **28**, 9–19.

67 M. Nabrzyski and R. Gajewska, The content of nitrates and nitrites in fruits, vegetables and other foodstuffs, *Rocz. Panstw. Zakl. Hig.*, 1994, **45**, 167–180.

68 J. Susin, V. Kmecl and A. Gregorcic, A survey of nitrate and nitrite content of fruit and vegetables grown in Slovenia during 1996–2002, *Food Addit. Contam.*, 2006, **23**, 385–390.

69 A. Machha and A. N. Schechter, Dietary nitrite and nitrate: a review of potential mechanisms of cardiovascular benefits, *Eur. J. Nutr.*, 2011, **50**, 293–303.

70 A. Basu, A. Nguyen, N. M. Betts and T. J. Lyons, Strawberry as a functional food: an evidence-based review, *Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr.*, 2014, **54**, 790–806.

71 D. Djurica, R. R. Holt, J. Ren, A. W. Shindel, R. M. Hackman and C. L. Keen, Effects of a dietary strawberry powder on parameters of vascular health in adolescent males, *Br. J. Nutr.*, 2016, **116**, 639–647.

72 D. J. Jenkins, T. H. Nguyen, C. W. Kendall, D. A. Faulkner, B. Bashyam, I. J. Kim, C. Ireland, D. Patel, E. Vidgen, A. R. Josse, H. D. Sesso, B. Burton-Freeman, R. G. Josse, L. A. Leiter and W. Singer, The effect of strawberries in a cholesterol-lowering dietary portfolio, *Metabolism*, 2008, **57**, 1636–1644.

73 A. Basu, M. Wilkinson, K. Penugonda, B. Simmons, N. M. Betts and T. J. Lyons, Freeze-dried strawberry powder improves lipid profile and lipid peroxidation in women with metabolic syndrome: baseline and post intervention effects, *Nutr. J.*, 2009, **8**, 43.

74 B. Burton-Freeman, A. Linares, D. Hyson and T. Kappagoda, Strawberry modulates LDL oxidation and postprandial lipemia in response to high-fat meal in overweight hyperlipidemic men and women, *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.*, 2010, **29**, 46–54.

75 I. Edirisinghe, K. Banaszewski, J. Cappozzo, K. Sandhya, C. L. Ellis, R. Tadapaneni, C. T. Kappagoda and B. M. Burton-Freeman, Strawberry anthocyanin and its association with postprandial inflammation and insulin, *Br. J. Nutr.*, 2011, **106**, 913–922.

76 C. L. Ellis, I. Edirisinghe, T. Kappagoda and B. Burton-Freeman, Attenuation of meal-induced inflammatory and thrombotic responses in overweight men and women after 6-week daily strawberry (Fragaria) intake. A randomized placebo-controlled trial, *J. Atheroscler. Thromb.*, 2011, **18**, 318–327.

77 S. J. Zunino, M. A. Parelman, T. L. Freytag, C. B. Stephensen, D. S. Kelley, B. E. Mackey, L. R. Woodhouse and E. L. Bonnel, Effects of dietary strawberry powder on blood lipids and inflammatory markers in obese human subjects, *Br. J. Nutr.*, 2012, **108**, 900–909.

78 S. Moazen, R. Amani, A. Homayouni Rad, H. Shahbazian, K. Ahmadi and M. Taha Jalali, Effects of freeze-dried strawberry supplementation on metabolic biomarkers of atherosclerosis in subjects with type 2 diabetes: a randomized double-blind controlled trial, *Ann. Nutr. Metab.*, 2013, **63**, 256–264.

79 J. M. Alvarez-Suarez, F. Giampieri, S. Tulipani, T. Casoli, G. Di Stefano, A. M. González-Paramás, C. Santos-Buelga, F. Busco, J. L. Quiles, M. D. Cordero, S. Bompadre, B. Mezzetti and M. Battino, One-month strawberry-rich anthocyanin supplementation ameliorates cardiovascular risk, oxidative stress markers and platelet activation in humans, *J. Nutr. Biochem.*, 2014, **25**, 289–294.

80 A. Basu, N. M. Betts, A. Nguyen, E. D. Newman, D. Fu and T. J. Lyons, Freeze-dried strawberries lower serum cholesterol and lipid peroxidation in adults with abdominal adiposity and elevated serum lipids, *J. Nutr.*, 2014, **144**, 830–837.

81 C. K. Richter, A. C. Skulas-Ray, T. L. Gaugler, J. D. Lambert, D. N. Proctor and P. M. Kris-Etherton, Incorporating freeze-dried strawberry powder into a high-fat meal does not alter postprandial vascular function or blood markers of cardiovascular disease risk: a randomized controlled trial, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 2017, **105**, 313–322.

82 R. G. Feresin, S. A. Johnson, S. Pourafshar, J. C. Campbell, S. J. Jaime, N. Navaei, M. L. Elam, N. S. Akhavan, S. Alvarez-Alvarado, G. Tenenbaum, K. Brummel-Smith, G. Salazar, A. Figueroa and B. H. Arjmandi, Impact of daily strawberry consumption on blood pressure and arterial stiffness in pre- and stage 1-hypertensive postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, *Food Funct.*, 2017, **8**, 4139–4149.

83 S. Lidder and A. J. Webb, Vascular effects of dietary nitrate (as found in green leafy vegetables and beetroot) via the nitrate-nitrite-nitric oxide pathway, *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 2013, **75**, 677–696.

84 O. L. Jon, W. Eddie and T. G. Mark, The nitrate–nitrite–nitric oxide pathway in physiology and therapeutics, *Nat. Rev. Drug Discovery*, 2008, **7**, 156.

85 C. Kenyatta, S. P. Kristine, H. C. Jack, P. P. Rakesh, D. R. Christopher, M. Sabrina, K. Y. Benjamin, A. W. Myron, Z. Gloria, X. Xiuli, T. H. Kris, S. Howard, B. K.-S. Daniel, N. S. Alan, O. C. Richard and T. G. Mark, Nitrite reduction to nitric oxide by deoxyhemoglobin vasodilates the human circulation, *Nat. Med.*, 2003, **9**, 1498.

86 D. P. Casey, D. T. Beck and R. W. Braith, Systemic plasma levels of nitrite/nitrate (NOx) reflect brachial flow-mediated dilation responses in young men and women, *Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol.*, 2007, **34**, 1291–1293.

87 D. A. Hobbs, T. W. George and J. A. Lovegrove, The effects of dietary nitrate on blood pressure and endothelial function: a review of human intervention studies, *Nutr. Res. Rev.*, 2013, **26**, 210–222.

88 D. A. Hobbs, M. G. Goulding, A. Nguyen, T. Malaver, C. F. Walker, T. W. George, L. Methven and J. A. Lovegrove, Acute ingestion of beetroot bread increases endothelium-independent vasodilation and lowers diastolic blood pressure in healthy men: a randomized controlled trial, *J. Nutr.*, 2013, **143**, 1399–1405.

89 A. Rodriguez-Mateos, M. Hezel, H. Aydin, M. Kelm, J. O. Lundberg, E. Weitzberg, J. P. Spencer and C. Heiss, Interactions between cocoa flavanols and inorganic nitrate: additive effects on endothelial function at achievable dietary amounts, *Free Radicals Biol. Med.*, 2015, **80**, 121–128.

90 B. S. Rocha, B. Gago, R. M. Barbosa and J. Laranjinha, Dietary polyphenols generate nitric oxide from nitrite in the stomach and induce smooth muscle relaxation, *Toxicology*, 2009, **265**, 41–48.

91 H. Khoo, A. Azlan, S. Tang and S. Lim, Anthocyanidins and anthocyanins: colored pigments as food, pharmaceutical ingredients, and the potential health benefits, *Food Nutr. Res.*, 2017, **61**(1), 1361779.

92 I. Krga and D. Milenkovic, Anthocyanins: From Sources and Bioavailability to Cardiovascular-Health Benefits and Molecular Mechanisms of Action, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 2019, **67**, 1771–1783.

93 A. K. Sandhu, M. G. Miller, N. Thangthaeng, T. M. Scott, B. Shukitt-Hale, I. Edirisinghe and B. Burton-Freeman, Metabolic fate of strawberry polyphenols after chronic intake in healthy older adults, *Food Funct.*, 2018, **9**, 96–106.

94 C. Carkeet, B. A. Clevidence and J. A. Novotny, Anthocyanin excretion by humans increases linearly with increasing strawberry dose, *J. Nutr.*, 2008, **138**, 897–902.

95 A. K. Sandhu, Y. Huang, D. Xiao, E. Park, I. Edirisinghe and B. Burton-Freeman, Pharmacokinetic Characterization and Bioavailability of Strawberry Anthocyanins Relative to Meal Intake, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 2016, **64**, 4891–4899.

96 A. M. Amini, K. Muzs, J. P. Spencer and P. Yaqoob, Pelargonidin-3-O-glucoside and its metabolites have modest anti-inflammatory effects in human whole blood cultures, *Nutr. Res.*, 2017, **46**, 88–95.

97 S.-K. Ku, E.-K. Yoon, W. Lee, S. Kwon, T. Lee and J.-S. Bae, Antithrombotic and antiplatelet activities of pelargonidin

in vivo and in vitro, *Arch. Pharmacal Res.*, 2016, **39**, 398–408.
98 Y. S. Min, H. J. Yoon, H. D. Je, J. H. Lee, S. S. Yoo, H. S. Shim, H. Y. Lee, H. O. La and U. D. Sohn, Endothelium independent effect of pelargonidin on vasoconstriction in rat aorta, *Biomol. Ther.*, 2018, **26**, 374–379.
99 J.-W. Xu, K. Ikeda and Y. Yamori, Upregulation of Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase by Cyanidin-3-Glucoside, a Typical Anthocyanin Pigment, *Hypertension*, 2004, **44**, 217–222.
100 C. Petersen, D. Bharat, B. R. Cutler, S. Gholami, C. Denetso, J. E. Mueller, J. M. Cho, J. S. Kim, J. D. Symons and P. V. Anandh Babu, Circulating metabolites of strawberry mediate reductions in vascular inflammation and endothelial dysfunction in db/db mice, *Int. J. Cardiol.*, 2018, **263**, 111–117.
101 A. Rodriguez-Mateos, C. Rendeiro, T. Bergillos-Meca, S. Tabatabaee, T. W. George, C. Heiss and J. P. Spencer, Intake and time dependence of blueberry flavonoid-induced improvements in vascular function: a randomized, controlled, double-blind, crossover intervention study with mechanistic insights into biological activity, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 2013, **98**, 1179–1191.
102 J. C. Espín, M. Larrosa, M. T. García-Conesa and F. Tomás-Barberán, Biological significance of urolithins, the gut microbial ellagic acid-derived metabolites: the evidence so far, *Evidence-Based Complementary Altern. Med.*, 2013, **2013**, 270418.
103 D. Bialonska, S. G. Kasimsetty, S. I. Khan and D. Ferreira, Urolithins, intestinal microbial metabolites of Pomegranate ellagitannins, exhibit potent antioxidant activity in a cell-based assay, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 2009, **57**, 10181–10186.
104 B. Fotschki, J. Juśkiewicz, A. Jurgoński, K. Kołodziejczyk, J. Milala, M. Kosmala and Z. Zduńczyk, Anthocyanins in Strawberry Polyphenolic Extract Enhance the Beneficial Effects of Diets with Fructooligosaccharides in the Rat Cecal Environment, *PLoS One*, 2016, **11**, e0149081.
105 Y. Han, M. Song, M. Gu, D. Ren, X. Zhu, X. Cao, F. Li, W. Wang, X. Cai, B. Yuan, T. Goulette, G. Zhang and H. Xiao, Dietary Intake of Whole Strawberry Inhibited Colonic Inflammation in Dextran-Sulfate-Sodium-Treated Mice via Restoring Immune Homeostasis and Alleviating Gut Microbiota Dysbiosis, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 2019, **67**, 9168–9177.
106 B. Fotschki, J. Juśkiewicz, K. Kołodziejczyk, A. Jurgoński, M. Kosmala, J. Milala, K. Ognik and Z. Zduńczyk, Protective Effects of Ellagitannin-Rich Strawberry Extracts on Biochemical and Metabolic Disturbances in Rats Fed a Diet High in Fructose, *Nutrients*, 2018, **10**, 445.
107 J. L. Pluznick, Microbial Short-Chain Fatty Acids and Blood Pressure Regulation, *Curr. Hypertens. Rep.*, 2017, **19**, 25.
108 H. Ishimoto, M. Shibata, Y. Myojin, H. Ito, Y. Sugimoto, A. Tai and T. Hatano, In vivo anti-inflammatory and antioxidant properties of ellagitannin metabolite urolithin A, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 2011, **21**, 5901–5904.
109 M. Larrosa, M. T. García-Conesa, J. C. Espín and F. A. Tomás-Barberán, Ellagitannins, ellagic acid and vascular health, *Mol. Aspects Med.*, 2010, **31**, 513–539.
110 R. Clarke, Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid-based supplements: meta-analysis of randomised trials, *Indian Heart J.*, 2000, **52**, S59–S64.
111 D. S. Wald, M. Law and J. K. Morris, Homocysteine and cardiovascular disease: evidence on causality from a meta-analysis, *Br. Med. J.*, 2002, **325**, 1202.
112 N. J. Wald, H. C. Watt, M. R. Law, D. G. Weir, J. McPartlin and J. M. Scott, Homocysteine and ischemic heart disease: results of a prospective study with implications regarding prevention, *Arch. Intern. Med.*, 1998, **158**, 862–867.
113 C. M. Loria, M. J. Klag, L. E. Caulfield and P. K. Whelton, Vitamin C status and mortality in US adults, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 2000, **72**, 139–145.
114 E. Azzini, P. Vitaglione, F. Intorre, A. Napolitano, A. Durazzo, M. S. Foddai, A. Fumagalli, G. Catasta, L. Rossi, E. Venneria, A. Raguzzini, L. Palomba, V. Fogliano and G. Maiani, Bioavailability of strawberry antioxidants in human subjects, *Br. J. Nutr.*, 2010, **104**, 1165–1173.
115 B. Frei, Ascorbic acid protects lipids in human plasma and low-density lipoprotein against oxidative damage, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 1991, **54**, 1113S–1118S.
116 M. M. Engler, M. B. Engler, M. Malloy, E. Chiu, M. C. Schloetter, S. M. Paul, M. Stuehlinger, K. Lin, J. P. Cooke, J. D. Morrow, P. Ridker, N. Rifai, E. Miller, J. Witztum and M. Mietus, Antioxidant vitamins C and E improve endothelial function in children with hyperlipidemia - Endothelial assessment of risk from lipids in youth (EARLY) trial, *Circulation*, 2003, **108**, 1059–1063.
117 Y. Plantinga, L. Ghiadoni, A. Magagna, C. Giannarelli, F. Franzoni, S. Taddei and A. Salvetti, Supplementation With Vitamins C and E Improves Arterial Stiffness and Endothelial Function in Essential Hypertensive Patients, *Am. J. Hypertens.*, 2007, **20**, 392–397.
118 N. J. Aburto, S. Hanson, H. Gutierrez, L. Hooper, P. Elliott and F. P. Cappuccio, Effect of increased potassium intake on cardiovascular risk factors and disease: systematic review and meta-analyses, *Br. Med. J.*, 2013, **346**, f1378.
119 D. A. Sica, A. D. Struthers, W. C. Cushman, M. Wood, J. S. Banas and M. Epstein, Importance of potassium in cardiovascular disease, *J. Clin. Hypertens.*, 2002, **4**, 198–206.
120 J. L. Slavin, M. C. Martini, D. R. Jacobs and L. Marquart, Plausible mechanisms for the protectiveness of whole grains, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 1999, **70**, 459S–463S.
121 J. Lunn and J. L. Buttriss, Carbohydrates and dietary fibre, *Nutr. Bull.*, 2007, **32**, 21–64.
122 D. E. Threapleton, D. C. Greenwood, C. E. Evans, C. L. Cleghorn, C. Nykjaer, C. Woodhead, J. E. Cade, C. P. Gale and V. J. Burley, Dietary fibre intake and risk of cardiovascular disease: systematic review and meta-analysis, *Br. Med. J.*, 2013, **347**, f6879.

123 M. V. Selma, A. González-Sarrías, J. Salas-Salvadó, C. Andrés-Lacueva, C. Alasalvar, A. Örem, F. A. Tomás-Barberán and J. C. Espín, The gut microbiota metabolism of pomegranate or walnut ellagitannins yields two urolithin-metabotypes that correlate with cardiometabolic risk biomarkers: Comparison between normoweight, overweight-obesity and metabolic syndrome, *Clin. Nutr.*, 2018, **37**, 897–905.

124 G. Istas, R. P. Feliciano, T. Weber, R. Garcia-Villalba, F. Tomas-Barberan, C. Heiss and A. Rodriguez-Mateos, Plasma urolithin metabolites correlate with improvements in endothelial function after red raspberry consumption: A double-blind randomized controlled trial, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 2018, **651**, 43–51.

125 F. A. Tomás-Barberán, R. García-Villalba, A. González-Sarrías, M. V. Selma and J. C. Espín, Ellagic acid metabolism by human gut microbiota: consistent observation of three urolithin phenotypes in intervention trials, independent of food source, age, and health status, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 2014, **62**, 6535–6538.

126 B. J. Arsenault, S. M. Boekholdt and J. J. Kastelein, Lipid parameters for measuring risk of cardiovascular disease, *Nat. Rev. Cardiol.*, 2011, **8**, 197–206.

127 G. Corona, F. Tang, D. Vauzour, A. Rodriguez-Mateos and J. P. E. Spencer, Assessment of the anthocyanidin content of common fruits and development of a test diet rich in a range of anthocyanins, *J. Berry Res.*, 2011, **1**, 209–216.

128 H. Çoklar and M. Akbulut, Effect of sun, oven and freeze-drying on anthocyanins, phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of black grape (Ek_ikara) (Vitis vinifera L.), *S. Afr. J. Enol. Vitic.*, 2017, **38**, 264–272.

129 E. Bakkalbaşi, Ö. Menteş and N. Artik, Food Ellagitannins–Occurrence, Effects of Processing and Storage, *Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr.*, 2008, **49**, 283–298.

130 T. J. Kaptchuk, Open-Label Placebo: Reflections on a Research Agenda, *Perspect. Biol. Med.*, 2018, **61**, 311–334.

131 T. J. Kaptchuk, J. M. Kelley, L. A. Conboy, R. B. Davis, C. E. Kerr, E. E. Jacobson, I. Kirsch, R. N. Schyner, B. H. Nam, L. T. Nguyen, M. Park, A. L. Rivers, C. McManus, E. Kokkotou, D. A. Drossman, P. Goldman and A. J. Lembo, Components of placebo effect: randomised controlled trial in patients with irritable bowel syndrome, *Br. Med. J.*, 2008, **336**, 999–1003.

132 L. C. Park and L. Covi, Nonblind placebo trial: an exploration of neurotic patients' responses to placebo when its inert content is disclosed, *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry*, 1965, **12**, 36–45.

133 T. J. Kaptchuk, E. Friedlander, J. M. Kelley, M. N. Sanchez, E. Kokkotou, J. P. Singer, M. Kowalczykowski, F. G. Miller, I. Kirsch and A. J. Lembo, Placebos without deception: a randomized controlled trial in irritable bowel syndrome, *PLoS One*, 2010, **5**, e15591.

134 J. E. G. Charlesworth, G. Petkovic, J. M. Kelley, M. Hunter, I. Onakpoya, N. Roberts, F. G. Miller and J. Howick, Effects of placebos without deception compared with no treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis, *J. Evidence-Based Complementary Altern. Med.*, 2017, **10**, 97–107.

135 T. J. Kaptchuk and F. G. Miller, Placebo Effects in Medicine, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2015, **373**, 8–9.

136 D. Milenkovic, C. Morand, A. Cassidy, A. Konic-Ristic, F. Tomás-Barberán, J. M. Ordovas, P. Kroon, R. De Caterina and A. Rodriguez-Mateos, Interindividual Variability in Biomarkers of Cardiometabolic Health after Consumption of Major Plant-Food Bioactive Compounds and the Determinants Involved, *Adv. Nutr.*, 2017, **8**, 558–570.

Appendix B

RESEARCH
Narrative Review

Plant-Based Foods for Skin Health: A Narrative Review

Vivien W. Fam, PhD, RDN; Prae Charoenwoodhipong, MS; Raja K. Sivamani, MD, MS; Roberta R. Holt, PhD; Carl L. Keen, PhD; Robert M. Hackman, PhD

ARTICLE INFORMATION
Article history:
Submitted 27 April 2021
Accepted 27 October 2021

Keywords:
Skin
Photoprotection
Carotenoids
Phenolics
Antioxidants

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jand.2021.10.024

ABSTRACT
The potential role of plant-based foods in the promotion of skin health is an emerging area of nutrition research. Plant-based foods are rich in bioactive compounds, including vitamin C, vitamin E, beta carotene, polyphenols, and phenolic acids, which can contribute to oxidant defense, lower inflammation, and promote structural support of the skin. Epidemiological studies have associated higher intakes of select fruits and vegetables with positive skin health. Beneficial effects of certain fruits, vegetables, nuts, legumes, and polyphenolic-rich beverages on the skin have been reported, with each of these providing a unique phytochemical composition. Although most studies use extracts, this review will focus on data from whole foods and minimally processed products. Collectively, the evidence to date suggests a promising future for plant-based dietary interventions that promote skin barrier health and function. However, additional research is required to address issues such as the optimal quality and duration of intake as well as potential mechanisms. Studies in the above areas will help formulate specific targeted dietary recommendations.
J Acad Nutr Diet. 2022;122(3):614-629.

SKIN, THE LARGEST ORGAN IN THE HUMAN BODY, acts as a barrier to protect internal organs and cells from external elements. It also helps regulate body temperature, mediates sensations of touch, and produces vitamin D, a key regulator of bone, immune, and vascular health.[3] Both intrinsic and extrinsic factors affect skin health and aging.[4] An individual's genetic background influences intrinsic factors such as skin pigmentation, skin thickness, microvasculature structure, and sex hormones.[4] Extrinsic factors such as smoking, diet, sleep, exercise, chronic diseases, and environmental factors including temperature, pollution, humidity, and UV radiation (UVR) can increase inflammation and oxidative stress that accelerate skin aging.[4-6] Indeed, repeated UVR exposure can increase pro-inflammatory cytokines that contribute to the development of wrinkles and adverse pigmentation of the skin.[7] Moreover, age- or obesity-related induction of protein glycation and inflammation can increase skin rigidity and impair skin repair.[8]

Suboptimal nutrition can adversely affect skin health, as evidenced in studies of micronutrient deficiencies. For example, deficiencies of vitamin A and vitamin C (VitC) can lead to thickening of the skin.[9] Poor wound healing has been observed with deficiencies of VitC and essential fatty acids,[9-11] and petechiae can be a result of vitamin E and vitamin K deficiencies.[9] Inadequate intakes of riboflavin, niacin, pyridoxine, biotin, zinc, and essential fatty acids can lead to various forms of dermatitis.[9,12] Classic studies on pellagra[13] and acrodermatitis enteropathica[14] identified niacin and zinc deficiencies, respectively, as causative factors. Although the data on micronutrient deficiencies are extensive, data on how specific foods or diets can influence skin health in well-nourished populations are limited.

Epidemiological studies suggest that abundant dietary intakes of specific plant-based foods are key in the maintenance of skin barrier health and function. A robust intake of vegetables, olive oil, and legumes was correlated with lower actinic skin damage caused by long-term UVR exposure among 2000 people aged 70 and older in Australia, Greece, China, Japan, and Sweden.[1] Better adherence to the Dutch Healthy Diet Index guidelines that promote a diet rich in fruits and include yogurt, milk, and vegetables was significantly associated with fewer wrinkles in women.[2] Among Japanese women, a significant inverse association has been observed between wrinkling and green and yellow vegetable intake.[15] In contrast, diets consisting mainly of meat, refined grains, snacks, soft drinks, coffee, and alcoholic beverages were associated with more wrinkling in women.[2]

Plant-based foods are rich in polyphenols, carotenoids, and select vitamins typically not found in appreciable amounts in other food categories. However, each food has a unique nutrient profile that provides an array of bioactive compounds that either alone or synergistically may afford protection for the skin.

Given this information, we conducted a preliminary survey of recent literature on the potential effects of plant foods on

skin barrier health and function. A majority of the trials discussed used study designs of dietary components and foods individually, at times, above dietary recommendations. However, the goal of this review is to spark interest in this field, as well as provide an overview of the available data for both the public and nutrition professionals who have an interest in the role of diet for the maintenance of skin barrier health and function. This review aims to provide more specificity in terms of the fruits and vegetables that may improve skin barrier function and meet the recommendations of the 2020-2025 Dietary Guidelines for Americans (DGAs).

METHODS

Articles were identified on PubMed and Google Scholar using the following key terms (or combinations of them): "fruit," "vegetable," "nut," "legume," "bean," "food," "skin," "wrinkle," "erythema," "hydration," "elasticity," "aging," "photoaging." All studies available in English were reviewed. Eligibility criteria for clinical trials included dietary interventions and skin parameter measurements relevant to wrinkles, erythema, hydration, and elasticity. Studies focused on plant-based foods and beverages that were whole or processed into extracts were considered. Extracts were equated to equivalent quantities as whole foods or beverages to deduce feasibility of consumption. Isolated compounds were not considered. Dermatological skin diseases such as acne and psoriasis were not considered. Animal or in vitro studies were included for select plant-based foods or relevant bioactive compounds that supported potential mechanisms of action for the clinical trials.

RESULTS

Twenty studies involving 13 plant-based foods were identified, including 8 fruits and vegetables, 2 nuts and legumes, and 3 polyphenolic-rich beverages. Products used in dietary interventions included whole foods, nutritional pastes, beverages, juice, and extracts (Table). For the included trials, study participants were adults between 18 and 86 years old. Most studies reported the Fitzpatrick skin phototype (FSPT), a standard tool used to categorize an individual's skin type based on melanin pigmentation and factors and potential skin reaction to UVR exposure. Individuals with FSPT I and II have less melanin pigmentation and increased sensitivity to harmful effects of UVR such as sunburn and premature aging, and individuals with FSPT III and IV tend to tan.[16]

Fruits and Vegetables

Fruits and vegetables are rich in bioactive compounds including carotenoids,[17] vitamins, and polyphenols.[18] These are distributed to the skin and promote oxidant defense and structural integrity and reduce inflammation to help protect against UVR-induced damage.[18,19] Many fruits and vegetables are excellent sources of VitC, with reduced intake of VitC associated with dry or wrinkled skin in women.[20] VitC is a cofactor for prolyl and lysyl hydroxylases that are important for collagen synthesis. It also functions as a major circulating antioxidant that can quench reactive oxygen species (ROS) derived from UVR.[21] A number of fruits and vegetables are also substantial sources of carotenoids. Supplementation of carotenoids in the range of 24 to 25 mg per day for 12 weeks in healthy men and women aged 20 to 57 was observed to significantly reduced UV-induced erythema.[22,23] In another study, carotenoid supplementation also inhibited an increase in UVR-induced CD45+ inflammatory cells.[24] In addition, the intake of 13.1 mg of carotenoids daily for 26 days significantly reduced oxidative stress-induced lymphocyte DNA damage in young adults.[25]

RESEARCH SNAPSHOT

Research Question: What is the evidence for plant-based food intake for skin health in humans?

Key Findings: Consumption of select fruits and vegetables rich in vitamins and polyphenols, nuts and legumes abundant in mono- and poly-unsaturated fats, as well as polyphenolic-rich beverages, can improve skin health. Beneficial skin effects vary but include an improvement in hydration, hyperpigmentation, wrinkles, erythema, collagen, and elasticity. More clinical studies are needed to determine the amount and duration of consumption for each food to elicit beneficial effects and to understand the underlying mechanisms.

Mangos. Mangos (*Mangifera indica* L) are rich in carotenoids (especially beta carotene) as well as VitC and the phenolic gallic acid.[26] Ataulfo mangos have the highest VitC content among the mango varieties commonly found in the United States,[27] with 85 g providing an estimated 107 mg of VitC (143% of the recommended dietary allowance [RDA] for adult women).[28] This mango variety is also rich in beta carotene, with 85 g providing 2219 μg (16% of the RDA for adult women). Ataulfo mangos are 4 times higher in beta carotene than the reference level reported by the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food Data Central (FDC) #169910 (640 μg/100 g of raw mango).[28] A significant decrease in deep facial wrinkles was seen in postmenopausal women aged 50 to 70 with FSPT II or III after consuming 85 g (0.5 cup) of fresh-frozen Ataulfo mangos 4 times a week for 16 weeks.[29] Curiously, those who consumed 250 g (1.5 cups) in the same intake pattern had an increase in wrinkles. This may have been due to the amount of sugar present in the fruit. Glucose and fructose are known to increase glycation of collagen and elastin fibers, which disrupt the integrity of the subcutaneous tissue supporting the skin.[30]

Mangos are also the primary dietary source of the polyphenol mangiferin. Ataulfo mangos have been found to contain 183 to 996 μg/g of mangiferin depending on harvest date, which is higher than 4 other mango varieties tested.[27] UV-irradiated mice fed a mango extract containing 13.5% of mangiferin for 12 weeks showed a significant decrease in wrinkle length, along with an increase in collagen bundles and inhibition of collagen fiber damage through a reduction in inflammation.[31] Supplementation of mangiferin to mice also resulted in a decrease in the pro-inflammatory indices of inducible nitric oxide synthase, interleukin-1β, and interleukin-6 and inhibition of nuclear factor-kappa B subunit 2 and IkB phosphorylation in the skin.[32]

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
Fruits and vegetables											
Mango	USA / Fam (2020)[29]	Randomized parallel arm—16 wk	32 postmen opausal women	Excluded	(1) 26.4 ± 4.0; (2) 22.9 ± 2.6	All range: 50-70; (1) 61 ± 5.1; (2) 60 ± 5.3	(1) 85 g (0.5 cup) fresh-frozen mangos; (2) 250 g (1.5 cups) fresh-frozen mangos	Fresh-frozen mangos, 4 times/wk	Lateral canthi, cheeks	II and III	*Lateral canthi 85 g:* **Deep wrinkle severity:** ↓[g] *Lateral canthi 250 g:* **Emerging wrinkle severity:** ↑[h] **Average wrinkle severity:** **Average wrinkle length:** ↑ **Fine wrinkle severity:** ↑ *Cheeks:* **Erythema:** ↑ 85 g, ↔[i] 250g
Melon	France / Egoum enides (2018)[34]	RCT[a], double-blind, parallel arm—34 d	44 White adult men (159%) and women (84.1%)	Not specified	Not specified	All range: 18-50 (mean 37.2)	(1) 20 mg dried melon concentrate; (2) control pill	Extract in a capsule, 20 mg/d	Buttock, back, or arms	II and III	**MED**[j]: ↑
Orange	Italy / Puglia (2014)[39]	Crossover—15 d	20 White adults	Excluded	Not specified	UV irradiation: 26-47; sunlamp exposure: 45-70	Blood orange (Moro, Tarocco, and Sanguinello) extract, per capsule: ANC[c] 2.8%-3.2%, hydroxycinnamic acids (caffeic, cumaric, ferulic, sinapic acid) 1.8%-2.2%, flavone glycosides (narirutin, hesperidin) 8.5%-9.5%, ascorbic acid 5.5%-6.5%	Extract in a capsule, 100 mg/d	Forearm and dorsal hand	UV irradiation: II and III; sunlamp exposure: II and IV	*Forearm:* **Skin erythema index:** ↓ *Dorsal hand:* **Melanin index:** ↓

(continued on next page)

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters (*continued*)

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
Tomato	Germany / Groten (2019)[52]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm, multicenter—12 wk	145 adult men (23%) and women (77%)	8 smokers (5.5%)	≤30	All range: 20-50; (1) mean 40.9; (2) mean 40.9	(1) Tomato nutrient complex, per capsule: tomato—7.5 mg lycopene, 2.9 mg phytoene and phytofluene, 0.4 mg beta-carotene, 2.8 mg tocopherols; rosemary—2 mg carnosic acid; (2) control: medium-chain triglycerides	Extract, 2 capsules/d	Buttock	I and II	MED: ↔ a*[h]: ↓ L*[h]: ↔
	UK / Rizwan (2011)[51]	RCT, single-blind, parallel arm—12 wk	17 White women	Excluded	Not specified	All range: 21-47 (median 33)	(1) Tomato paste with olive oil, 55 g; per serving: 16 mg lycopene; (2) control: olive oil, 10g	Paste, daily	Upper buttock	I and II	MED: ↑ **Erythema index: ↑** **Procollagen I: ↑** **Fibrillin-1: ↓**
	Germany / Stahl (2001)[50]	RCT, parallel arm—10 wk	22 adult men (36%) and women (64%)	Included with a limit of ≤3 cigarettes/d	Not specified	All range: 26-67	(1) Tomato paste (40 g) with olive oil (10 g); per serving: 16 mg lycopene, 0.5 mg β-carotene, 0.1 mg lutein; (2) control: olive oil, 10g	Paste, daily	Scapular region	II	a*: ↓
Kale	Germany / Meinke (2017)[56]	RCT, parallel arm—10 mo	29 women	10 smokers (34.5%)	Not specified	All range: 40-56 (mean 49.2)	(1) Curly kale extract, per capsule: total 550 μg carotenoids: 430 μg lutein, 70 μg beta-carotene, 30 μg lycopene, 20 μg zeaxanthin; (2) control: olive oil	Extract, 3 capsules/d	Inner forearm, and cheeks	II	**Collagen I/elastin ratio: ↑**

(*continued on next page*)

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters (*continued*)

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
Pomegranate	USA / Henning (2019)[60]	RCT, parallel, 3-arm, open-label—12 wk	74 women	Not specified	(1) 26.6 ± 5.0; (2) 27.1 ± 5.1; (3) 29.9 ± 6.7	All range: (30-40); (1) 35.1 ± 4.3; (2) 35.9 ± 4.1 37.9 ± 4.2	(1) Pomegranate juice, per cup: 100 mg punicalagin, 23 mg ellagic acid; (1) pomegranate extract, per capsule: 100 mg punicalagin, 44 mg ellagic acid; (3) control: dextran	Juice, 8 oz/d or extract in a capsule, 1,000 mg/d	Inner arm	II, III, and IV	**MED: ↑** Melanin index: ↓
Passion fruit	Japan / Maruki-Uchida (2018)[64]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—8 wk	32 women with dry skin	Not specified	Not specified	All range: 35-54	(1) Passion fruit seed extract containing per capsule: 5 mg piceatannol; (2) control: dextrin	Extract, 2 capsules/d	Cheeks	Not specified	**Moisture content: ↑** TEWL[m]: ↓ Skin elasticity: ↓ L* a* b*[n]: ↓
Grape	Japan / Yamakoshi (2004)[71]	Open-label—Total 11 mo: 1st period, 6 mo; 1-mo break; 2nd period, 5 mo	12 Japanese women with chloasma	Not specified	Not specified	All range: 34-58 (45.4 ± 6.1)	Grape seed extract, per capsule: 81%, 54 mg PAC[d]	Extract in a capsule, 67 mg, 3 times/d	Cheeks	Not specified	**L*: ↑ Diameter of chloasma: ↓ Melanin index: ↓**
	Japan /Tsuchiya (2020)[73]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—12 wk	97 women with lentigo spots on cheeks	Not specified	(1) 21.07 ± 1.78; (2) 21.08 ± 2.59	All range: 30-60; (1) 44.28 ± 6.50; (2) 44.66 ± 5.93	(1) 200 mg dealcoholized red wine oligomeric PACs, per bottle: 208 mg	Extract in beverage, 200 mL/ d	Cheeks	Not specified	**Lentigo scores: ↓ SC[o] water content: ↑**
Nuts and legumes											
Almond	USA / Foolad (2019)[83]	RCT, parallel arm—16 wk	28 postmenopausal women	Excluded	(1) 30.7 ± 7.31; (2) 29.7 ± 7.66	All range: 53-80, (1) 63.63 ± 7.09; (2) 58.93 ± 6.10	(1) 20% of daily kcals consumed as almonds; average 2.1 oz/d; (2) control: 20% of daily kcal consumed as calorie-matched nut-free snack	Whole raw almonds, daily	Lateral canthi	I and II	**Overall wrinkle severity: ↓ Overall wrinkle width: ↓** TEWL: ↔ Sebum production: ↔

(*continued on next page*)

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters (*continued*)

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
	USA / Rybak (2021)[84]	RCT, single-blind, parallel arm—24 wk	49 postmenopausal women	Excluded	Not specified	(1) Range: 51-77; 61.72 ± 8.76; (2) range: 47-84; 65.14 ± 8.14	(1) 20% of daily kcals consumed as almonds; (2) control: 20% of daily kcal consumed as calorie-matched nut-free snack	Whole raw almonds, daily	Lateral canthi, cheeks, forehead	I and II	*Lateral canthi:* **Average wrinkle severity:** ↓ *Cheeks and forehead:* **Average pigment intensity:** ↓ Hydration: ↑ TEWL: ↔ Sebum: ↔
Soybean	Japan / Izumi (2006)[94]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—12 wk	26 women	Not specified	Not specified	All range: 35-48; (1) 40.1 ± 1; (2) 40.5 ± 0.95	(1) 25 mg fermented soybean extract containing 10 mg (40%) isoflavone aglycones; (2) control: color-matched, no extract	Extract in a 250-mg capsule, 4 capsules/d	Lateral canthi, cheeks	Not specified	*Lateral canthi:* **Fine wrinkles:** ↓ Linear wrinkles: ↔ **Skin microrelief:** ↑ *Cheeks:* **Skin elasticity:** ↑
	Korea / Lee (2015)[95]	RCT, parallel arm—8 wk	65 women with dry and dark skin	Not specified	(1) 21.99 ± 1.7; (2) 21.43 ± 1.95	All range: 25-60; (1) 42.58 ± 4.60; (2) 43.41 ± 4.68	(1) Barley and soybean formula, per 100 mL: 3 g; (2) control: no formula	Extract in beverage, 100 mL/d	Forearm and front cheeks	Not specified	**Skin hydration:** ↑ **SC thickness:** ↓
Polyphenol-rich beverages											
Cocoa	South Korea / Yoon (2015)[101]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—24 wk	64 women with visible wrinkles ≥ grade 2	Not specified	Not specified	All range: 48-86; (1) 63.3 ± 13.9; (2) 60.0 ± 12.6	(1) Cocoa powder, per day: 320 mg total cocoa flavanols; (2) control: nutrient-matched cocoa-flavored beverage without flavanols	Cocoa powder dissolved in 150-200 mL hot water, 4 g/d	Lateral canthi, cheeks, buttock	Not specified	*Lateral canthi:* **Wrinkle depth:** ↓ *Cheek:* **Skin elasticity:** ↑ Skin hydration: ↔ *Buttock:* **MED:** ↑

(*continued on next page*)

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters (*continued*)

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
	Germany / Heinrich (2006)[102]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—12 wk	24 women	Excluded	Not specified	All range: 18-65	(1) High flavanol, per day: 329 mg total cocoa flavanols (61.1 mg epicatechin, 20.4 mg catechin); (2) low flavanol, per day: 27 mg total cocoa flavanols (6.6 mg epicatechin, 1.6 mg catechin)	Cocoa powder dissolved in 100 mL hot water, 18 g/d	Dorsal skin (back and scapular region)	II	a*: ↓ Cutaneous blood flow: ↑ Skin density: ↑ Skin thickness: ↑ Skin roughness: ↓ Scaling: ↓ Skin hydration: ↑ TEWL: ↓
Coffee	Japan / Ueda (2017)[107]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—4 wk	31 women with reported skin dryness	Excluded	(1) 20.7 ± 2.1; (2) 21.3 ± 1.7	All range: 25-35; (1) 31.3 ± 3.7; (2) 29.9 ± 3.4	(1) CPPs[e], caffeine-free, per 100 mL: 297.8 mg CPP; (2) control: taste-matched, no CPP	Extract in beverage. 100 mL/d	Cheeks, periorbital	Not specified	Skin scaliness: ↓
	Japan / Fukagawa (2017)[108]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—8 wk	49 women with xerotic skin	Excluded	Range: 18.5-25.0	All range: 25-40	(1) CPP, caffeine-free, per 100mL: 270 mg CPP; (2) control: taste-matched, no CPP	Extract in beverage, 100 mL/ d	Lower cheeks, hands	Not specified	*Lower cheek:* Skin dryness: ↓ TEWL: ↓ SC hydration: ↑ Skin surface pH: ↓ SC lipids: ↑ SC lactic acid: ↑ *Hands:* Skin dryness: ↓ TEWL: ↓ SC hydration: ↑ Skin surface pH: ↓

(*continued on next page*)

Table 1. Overview of dietary clinical studies examining the effects of plant-based foods and extracts on skin parameters (*continued*)

Plant-based item	Country / first author (year)	Study design	Subjects	Smokers	BMI[b]	Age (y)	Intervention	Form and intake of product	Location of skin	Fitzpatrick skin phototype	Effects[f]
Green tea	Germany / Heinrich (2011)[115]	RCT, double-blind, parallel arm—12 wk	60 women	Excluded	Range: (18-25)	All range: 40-65	(1) Green tea beverage, per 1L: 1402 mg total tea catechins; (2) control: taste-matched, no catechins	Extract in beverage, 1 L/d	Back scapular region, inner forearm	II	*Back and scapular region:* a*: ↓ *Inner forearm:* **Viscoelasticity: ↓** **Biological elasticity: ↑** **Skin density: ↑** Skin thickness: ↔ **Skin roughness: ↓** **TEWL: ↓** **Skin volume: ↓** **Skin scaling: ↓** **Skin hydration: ↑**

[a]RCT = randomized controlled trial.
[b]BMI = body mass index (measured as kg/m^2).
[c]ANC = anthocyanin.
[d]PAC =
[e]CPP = coffee polyphenol.
[f]Significant changes ($P < .05$) are bolded.
[g]↓ = decrease.
[h]↑ = increase.
[i]↔ = no changes.
[j]MED = minimal erythema dose.
[k]a* = skin redness.
[l]L* = skin lightness.
[m]TEWL = transepidermal water loss.
[n]b* = skin pigment.
[o]SC = stratum corneum.

Melons. Melons (*Cucumis melo* L) are rich in VitC and beta carotene, with cantaloupes containing higher amounts than honeydews.[33] In 44 White subjects aged 18 to 50 with FSPT II or III, consumption of dried melon pulp juice concentrate (MPJC) was associated with decreased UVR-induced damage. Participants consumed the MPJC or a color-matched control capsule daily along with a control topical cream for 30 days.[34] Participants' buttocks were irradiated at baseline and after supplementation, and a significant increase in the minimal erythema dose (MED) was observed in the MPJC group compared with controls. The MED represents the lowest amount of UVR required to produce mild sunburn or redness. A higher MED is thought to correlate with decreased susceptibility to UVR damage.[35] In another study, examining women aged 40 to 70 with FSPT II to IV, participants consumed a capsule containing the MPJC along with grape seed extract, VitC, and zinc for 8 weeks. Significant improvements in skin color, luminosity, dark circles under the eyes, erythema, and overall subjective satisfaction was noted.[36] The authors of both studies suggested that superoxide dismutase was a primary driver contributing to the observed effects of MPJC; however, this mechanism seems unlikely since superoxide dismutase is a protein that is catabolized during digestion and not absorbed intact.[37] Regrettably, the studies did not provide information to estimate the equivalent amount of melons consumed. One cup of cantaloupe melon cubes (USDA FDC #169092) provides about 58.7 mg of VitC (65%-90% of RDA for adults) and 3230 μg beta carotene.[28]

Oranges. Oranges (*Citrus sinensis*) are widely recognized as being rich in VitC. The nutrient and polyphenolic profiles differ depending on the variety and environmental factors during the growing season.[38] The most common flavonoids found in citrus include quercetin, hesperidin, and narirutin. Another flavonoid subclass, the anthocyanins, are found in blood oranges, which give the pulp and juice its red color. Inhibition of UV-induced erythema was observed in 20 White participants aged 26 to 47 years with FSPT II and III when supplemented with 100 mg/d of a powdered extract, derived from a combination of blood orange varieties containing 2.8% to 3.2% anthocyanins, 1.8% to 2.2% hydroxycinnamic acids, 8.5% to 9.5% flavone glycosides, and 5.5% to 6.5% VitC, all on a weight-to-weight basis.[39] The same study found a significant inhibition of UV-induced melanogenesis in 25 participants with FSPT II and IV, aged 40 to 70 years. Melanogenesis was assessed in 3 areas containing solar lentigos as well as in 1 lentigo-free area on each hand. Melanin is an important essential molecule for skin photoprotection, absorbing a broad range of UV rays, dissipating energy as heat to protect the skin from DNA damage.[40] However, chronic UV exposure, particularly to UVB radiation, could exceed the melanin absorbance threshold, resulting in increased ROS generation. Increased melanogenesis can disrupt the equilibrium within melanocytes and may be observed as darkening of the skin or hyperpigmentation.[41]

Blood orange juice provides about 6.65 mg of total anthocyanins per 100 mL serving (USDA flavonoid database 3.3, 2018).[42] A reduction in DNA damage and an increase in the concentrations of plasma anthocyanin cyanidin 3-glucoside, VitC, and carotenoids were noted in adults aged 20 to 27 years old who consumed 600 mL of blood orange juice for 21 days.[43] In mice, the intake of a citrus extract rich in hesperidin and narirutin for 7 weeks resulted in a significant inhibition of UV-induced transepidermal water loss (TEWL). This is an important measure of skin barrier function that assesses water diffused from the dermis and epidermis through the stratum corneum to the skin surface.[44] The study also reported improved skin hydration and reduced epidermal thickening.[45] Consumption of unripened Jeju mandarin orange extract (50, 100, and 200 mg/kg body weight) for 10 weeks in mice reduced UV-induced TEWL, wrinkle depth, epidermal thickness, and collagen degradation.[46] The amount of anthocyanins and VitC in the extract in the human study mentioned earlier[39] can be met through 300 mL or 1.3 cups of blood orange juice, containing 225 mg VitC and 10.5 mg cyanidin-3-glucoside.[43]

Tomatoes. Tomatoes (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) are rich in lycopene, a carotenoid with strong oxidant defense capabilities.[47,48] Human skin and plasma contain the highest amounts of lycopene compared with other body tissues.[49] Among men and women aged 26 to 67 with FSPT II, a significant decrease in UV-induced erythema, along with an increase in serum lycopene levels, was observed after 10 weeks of daily intake of 40 g of tomato paste, providing approximately 16 mg lycopene, compared with an olive oil control group.[50] In women aged 21 to 74 with FSPT I or II, consumption of 55 g of tomato paste containing 16 mg of lycopene along with olive oil daily for 12 weeks significantly increased the erythemal threshold compared with the intake of olive oil alone.[51] Additionally, those consuming the tomato paste showed a significant increase in procollagen I and inhibition of collagenase metalloproteinase-1 expression, mitochondrial DNA damage, and a reduction in fibrillin-1 in response to UVR-induced tissue injury. Twelve-week supplementation with a carotenoid-rich tomato nutrient complex that included rosemary extract significantly decreased UV-induced erythema in adults aged 20 to 50 with FSPT I or II compared with a control containing medium-chain triglycerides.[52] A significant increase in serum lycopene was also observed in the tomato nutrient complex group, but not the control group. In the studies mentioned here, 40 to 55 g of tomato paste provided 16 mg of lycopene. Raw tomatoes contain less bioavailable form of lycopene compared with processed tomatoes.[53] Therefore, an estimate of 390 g or 2.5 cups of raw tomatoes (USDA FDC #321360) may be needed to provide the same level of lycopene as the studies.[28] Due to seasonal availability of local tomatoes, processed tomato products may be a suitable alternative due to consistent availability, longer shelf life, and concentration of bioavailable bioactive compounds.

Kale. Kale (*Brassica oleracea*) is rich in carotenoids, VitC, and glucoraphanin, a glucosinolate that is converted to sulforaphane, which can decrease inflammation and oxidative stress mediated by the Nrf2 signaling pathway.[54,55] Consumption of carotenoid-rich curly kale extract (2200 μg lutein, 1000 μg beta carotene, 50 μg alpha carotene, 400 μg lycopene, 700 μg zeaxanthin, 100 μg cryptoxanthin) daily for 10 months improved collagen I and elastin levels in 29 women aged 40 to 56 with FSPT II compared with an olive oil control.[56] In addition, a significant increase in epidermal and

dermal thickness was observed when mice prone to accelerated skin aging consumed spray-dried kale or a glucoraphanin-enriched kale extract daily for 43 weeks, compared with controls.[57] The beneficial effects were prominent in the glucoraphanin-enriched group compared with those who consumed spray-dried kale. The amount of carotenoids in the extract closely matches 1 cup (118 g) of boiled kale (USDA FDC #169238), which contains about 5880 μg lutein and zeaxanthin, 2040 μg beta carotene, 11.8 μg alpha carotene, and 30.7 μg cryptoxanthin.[28] Stir-frying and steaming were reported to preserve more glucosinolates compared with boiling.[58]

Pomegranates. Pomegranates (*Punica granatum* L) are rich in anthocyanins, the ellagitannin punicalagin, and ellagic acid.[59] A significant increase in MED was observed with daily intake of 8 oz (237 mL) of pomegranate juice or its extract for 12 weeks in 74 women aged 30 to 40 with FSPT II to IV.[60] The pomegranate juice and extract provided similar amounts of punicalagin and ellagic acid. The intake of pomegranate juice concentrate powder significantly decreased wrinkle formation, inhibited reduction in collagen type I and hyaluronan concentrations, and increased skin water content in UVB-treated mice compared with the group not receiving the powder.[61] Supplementation also inhibited pro-inflammatory cytokine interleukin-1β and myeloperoxidase activity that promotes the formation of ROS, while increasing the anti-inflammatory cytokine interleukin-10. One cup of pomegranate juice is equivalent to a serving of fruit and counts toward the daily recommendation.

Passion Fruits. Passion fruits (*Passiflora edulis*) contain edible seeds that provide polyphenols that can benefit the skin.[62] The seeds have more polyphenols than the pulp or rind, with piceatannol only present in the seeds.[63] Improved skin barrier function, as evidenced by a significantly increased moisture content and decreased TEWL, was observed in 32 Japanese women aged 35 to 55 with dry skin complaints who consumed passion fruit seed extract containing 5 mg piceatannol for 8 weeks compared with controls.[64] Increased facial water content and viscoelasticity were also observed in adults who consumed piceatannol-rich beverages for 8 weeks.[65] Piceatannol, a polyphenolic compound, has been shown to increase oxidant defense, as evidenced by a reduction in amine-induced hydrogen peroxide generation in rats after 6 weeks of daily supplementation.[66] Approximately 2.3 g of raw passion fruit seeds are needed to obtain 5 mg (2.2 mg/g) piceatannol,[63] an amount that may be obtained from 1 fruit.

Grapes. Grapes (*Vitis vinifera*) contain significant amounts of polyphenols, including anthocyanins,[67] flavan-3-ols, resveratrol,[68] and proanthocyanidins[69] as well as VitC.[70] Six months of daily supplementation with a grape seed extract providing 162 mg of proanthocyanidins to 12 Japanese women who had melasma (brown skin patches) significantly reduced the melanin index and melasma size and improved skin lightening.[71] The same research group had previously supplemented guinea pigs with the grape seed extract for 8 weeks and observed an inhibition in melanin synthesis and increased lightening of the skin.[72] Another study observed a significant decrease in lentigos on the cheeks of women aged 30 to 60 years who consumed 200 mL of a beverage containing 200 mg of dealcoholized red wine oligomeric proanthocyanidins compared with a calorie-matched control drink for 12 weeks.[73] Stratum corneum water content was significantly increased in the test group and significantly decreased in the controls. Taken together, the studies suggest reduced melanogenesis and skin lightening from the proanthocyanidins-rich grape extracts. Improved cellular oxidant and anti-inflammatory defenses, as seen with an inhibition of Nrf2-dependent antioxidant enzymes in the skin, along with a reduction in epidermal thickness, were observed with 14 days of grape seed extract supplementation (2 mg/kg body weight) in UV-irradiated mice.[74] The previously mentioned studies provided about 3 to 4 times higher proanthocyanidins than the estimated mean daily intake of 57.7 mg in the United States.[75] Generally, grapes are a good dietary source of proanthocyanidins, and their juice contains about 524 mg/L.[75] To obtain 162 to 200 mg of proanthocyanidins provided in the studies, approximately 300 to 382 mL or 1.3 to 1.6 cups of grape juice should be consumed.

The DGAs recommend 2 cups of fruits, especially whole, and 2.5 cups of vegetables with specific suggested amounts for dark-green, red, and orange ones.[76] Although the studies mentioned illustrate that the estimated amount of select fruits and vegetables generally aligns with the guidelines, different plant foods have different phytochemical profiles, so specificity is needed when making dietary recommendations for different skin conditions.

Nuts and Legumes

Nuts and legumes have an abundance of beneficial fats and are a good source of plant-based protein as well as other micronutrients. A lower risk of severe photoaging, assessed by a physician using a 6-grade ordinal scale, has been associated with a higher intake of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (n-3 PUFA) from plant-based sources[77] and monounsaturated fatty acids (MUFA) from vegetable oils but not dairy products and meats.[78] Furthermore, women with the highest intake of n-3 PUFA, especially eicosapentaenoic acid, were less prone to severe photoaging.[77] Although plant-based foods are not significant sources of eicosapentaenoic acid, it can be metabolized from alpha linolenic acid that is commonly found in vegetable and flax seeds, walnuts, and oils. The 2020-2025 DGAs recommend an intake of 5 oz per week of nuts, seeds, and soy products.[76] However, higher amounts may be required to promote specific skin health benefits.

Almonds. Almonds (*Prunus dulcis*) are rich in alpha tocopherol, MUFA, and polyphenols, all of which provide oxidant defense.[79,80] One ounce of almonds (USDA FDC #170567) contains 8.94 g of MUFA, 3.5 g of PUFA, 6 g of protein, and 7.27 mg of alpha tocopherol.[28] Alpha tocopherol is the most abundant form of vitamin E in human tissues and functions in part by quenching lipid peroxidation[81] and increasing the levels of plasma glutathione (GSH), an endogenous antioxidant.[82] A significant decrease in overall wrinkle severity and width was observed in postmenopausal women aged 55 to 80 with FSPT I or II who consumed almonds providing 20% of total calories for 16 weeks, compared with energy-matched nut-free snacks.[83] A follow-up study using the same dietary intervention found a significant

decrease in average wrinkle severity in postmenopausal women aged 47 to 84 with FSPT I or II after 24 weeks of daily nut intake. In addition, facial pigment intensity decreased significantly with almond intake, and no changes were observed in the nut-free snack group.[84]

The beneficial effects of almonds on skin esthetics are thought to be due in part to their oxidant defense capability. At 10% or 20% of total daily calories, almonds have been found to increase both plasma and red blood cell alpha tocopherol[85] and decrease pro-inflammatory high-sensitivity C-reactive protein.[86] An increase in glutathione peroxidase activity has also been noted from daily intake of 0.7 oz (20 g) of almonds for 8 weeks in overweight and obese women.[87] Additionally, the consumption of almond skin powder decreased oxidized glutathione, increased plasma glutathione and the plasma glutathione-to-oxidized glutathione ratio, and upregulated glutathione peroxidase activity in healthy adults.[88] Glutathione neutralizes free radicals and is a cosubstrate for glutathione peroxidase, an important enzyme that quenches hydrogen peroxide and lipid hydroperoxides.[89] Based on a 2000 kcal diet, 20% of calories from almonds estimates to 400 kcal, which can be obtained from approximately 2.4 oz (68 g), providing 21.5 g of MUFA (9.7% of 2000 kcal), 8.4 g of PUFA (3.8% of 2000 kcal), and 17.5 mg of alpha tocopherol (117% of RDA). However, it is likely that the amount of calories metabolized and absorbed from almonds is less than the estimated amount. A study has shown that the energy content of almonds determined primarily by Atwater factors overestimates the actual amount of metabolizable energy.[90] The only current PUFA and MUFA recommendations are from the American Heart Association, which are based on heart health outcomes and recommend a daily intake of 10% and 15%, respectively from total calories.[91] Although daily intake of 2.4 oz of almonds is higher than the current American Heart Association guidelines of 1.75 oz of nuts 4 times per week, the previously mentioned study focused on the benefits on skin. The results are of interest and should be repeated at lower intakes, possibly for longer periods of time.

Soybeans. Soybeans (*Glycine max*) are rich in the isoflavones genistein and daidzein that have structures similar to estrogen and may interact with this hormone's receptors.[92] The reduction in estrogen during menopause has been associated with changes in the dermal layers that increase skin conditions such as wrinkling, dryness, and poor wound healing.[93] One ounce of mature raw soybeans (USDA FDC #174270) contains 1.2 g of MUFA, 3.2 g of PUFA, and 10.3 g protein. A significant decrease in fine wrinkles and increased skin microrelief (a network of furrows and ridges) at the lateral canthi and elasticity in the cheeks was observed in Japanese women aged 35 to 48 who consumed an isoflavone-rich soybean extract (40 mg soy isoflavone aglycones) for 12 weeks compared with a control.[94] Additionally, a significant increase in hydration and a decrease in stratum corneum thickness was observed in adults aged 25 to 60 who consumed a soybean and barley beverage for 8 weeks compared with controls.[95] An increase in hyaluronan levels in dermal fibroblasts and a decrease in hyaluronidase-2 (an enzyme that degrades hyaluronan) mRNA and protein levels were seen only in the soy/barley group, further supporting the improvement seen in skin hydration. The amount of 40 mg of isoflavones is similar to data from current epidemiological and clinical studies suggesting an intake of 50 to 90 mg of isoflavones or 15 to 25 g of soy protein per day for women for general health.[96]

Polyphenol-Rich Beverages

Coffee, green tea, and cocoa are widely consumed beverages rich in polyphenols. These beverages typically contain the methylxanthines caffeine and theobromine, with caffeine a possible concern for some consumers. The US Food and Drug Administration has cited 400 mg of caffeine a day as an amount not typically associated with negative effects.[97] Importantly, decaffeination has little to no effect on polyphenol content,[98,99] thus it may be a suitable alternative form of coffee and tea.

Cocoa. Cocoa (*Theobroma cacao*) is a rich source of flavan-3-ols (flavanols), a flavonoid-subclass that can inhibit lipid peroxidation, neutralize ROS, and chelate metals that enhance the production of ROS.[100] Furthermore, cocoa flavanols can inhibit enzymes involved in ROS production and upregulate protective genes involved in cellular stress responses. Cocoa is particularly rich in theobromine and is relatively lower in caffeine (~10 mg) per serving compared with tea and coffee. Among Korean women aged 43 to 86, daily consumption of a cocoa beverage containing 320 mg of flavanols for 24 weeks significantly improved measures of elasticity and the MED, as well as skin roughness, suggesting an improvement in wrinkle depth compared with a nutrient-matched control drink.[101] In addition, intake of a cocoa beverage containing 329 mg of flavanols for 12 weeks significantly decreased UV-induced erythema, skin roughness, scaling, and TEWL and increased skin density, thickness, hydration, and blood flow to the cutaneous and subcutaneous tissues in women aged 18 to 65 with FSPT II compared with a drink containing low flavanol at 27 mg.[102] The cocoa beverages used in the studies were powders mixed with water. It is important to note that most processing of natural cocoa powders reduces the amount of flavanols.[103] Therefore, depending on the source of cocoa powder, the amount needed to obtain ~ 300 mg of flavanol can vary substantially.

Coffee. Coffee (*Coffea* L) is rich in polyphenols, particularly chlorogenic acid.[104,105] An observational study assessed the amount of chlorogenic acid consumed from coffee by 131 Japanese women aged 30 to 60 and noted a significant association between higher consumption of coffee (≥450 mL/d) or coffee polyphenols (≥900 mg/d) with lower hyperpigmentation.[106] Daily consumption of a decaffeinated beverage containing 297 mg of coffee polyphenols for 4 weeks significantly improved scaly skin in the cheeks and around the mouth in Japanese women aged 25 to 35 compared with a control drink.[107] In another study, the daily intake for 8 weeks of a 100 mL decaffeinated beverage with 270 mg coffee polyphenols containing mainly chlorogenic acid significantly improved skin permeability barrier function, as evidenced by a decrease in dryness, TEWL, and pH, as well as an increase in stratum corneum lipids, lactic acid, and hydration, in 49 women with dry, itchy, and cracked skin compared with controls.[108] Roasted coffee beans contain 7.95 to 8.75 mg/g of total polyphenols that could decrease to 1.17 to 1.58 mg/g after 12 months of storage.[109] The Specialty

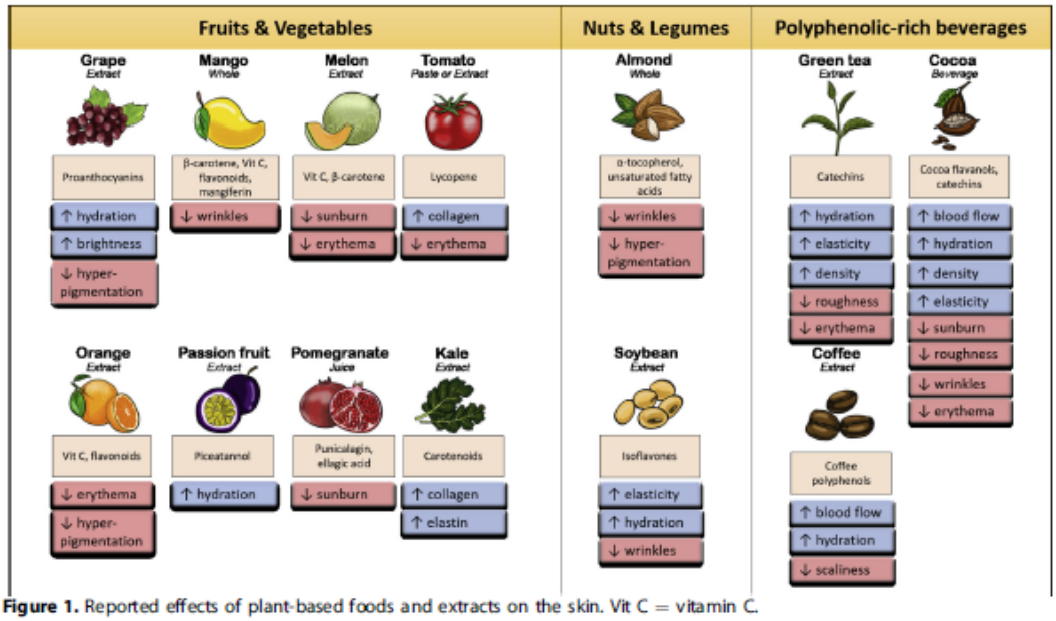


Figure 1. Reported effects of plant-based foods and extracts on the skin. Vit C = vitamin C.

Coffee Association recommends brewing coffee at a ratio of 1.63 g of beans per fluid ounce of water.[110] Considering that 29% and 36% of American adults drink 2 and 3 or more cups per day, respectively, this would equate to a daily intake of 270 to 300 mg coffee polyphenols when one uses an estimate of 8 mg total polyphenols per gram of beans.[111]

Green Tea. Green tea (GT; *Camellia sinensis*) provides a number of flavanols,[112] particularly epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG).[113] A review of studies on tea flavanols reports protection against UVR and anti-allergenic properties that may be beneficial to the skin.[114] Daily consumption of 1 L of a GT drink providing 1402 mg total of tea flavanols (980 mg EGCG) for 12 weeks in 60 women aged 40 to 60 with FSPT II significantly decreased UV-induced erythema, roughness, TEWL, and viscoelasticity (resistance toward an applied vacuum) compared with a control beverage devoid of polyphenols.[115] Increased serum flavanol levels, skin density, and biological elasticity (ability to return to original position) were also observed. In both groups, skin volume, scaling, and hydration significantly increased, which likely reflected the large amount of fluid consumed. However, the GT group showed a greater increase in hydration compared with the controls. In another study, supplementation with GT extracts containing 540 mg total flavanols for 12 weeks significantly decreased UV-induced erythema in 14 adults with FSPT I or II when given the maximum UVR dose.[116] However, no significant changes were seen when the same adults were given lower levels of radiation. In humans, flavanol metabolites have been found in the skin after daily intake of GT extract containing 450 to 540 mg of tea flavanols for 12 weeks.[116,117] An increase in the expression of genes related to skin moisturizing factors in response to EGCG was also observed in vitro.[118] Typically, 1.8 to 3 g of leaves are used to brew a cup of tea, but the amount of EGCG varies drastically from 0.07 to 6.1 mg/3 g of leaves.[119] Therefore, depending on the quality and processing of the tea leaves, as little as 1 or more than 10 cups of green tea may be needed to achieve an intake of at least 500 mg of tea flavanols. The European Food Safety Authority has found that modest amounts of green tea infusions and similar beverages are safe, but caution against taking more than 800 mg/d EGCG through extracts, because rare cases of liver injury have been reported.[119]

CONCLUSION

The studies mentioned here collectively provide evidence of the potential benefits of plant-based foods for skin health and esthetics (Figure). In an era of personalized nutrition, this review can help dietitians provide better dietary recommendations of certain plant-based foods to compliment a well-balanced diet. Many of the foods and extracts discussed are rich in bioactive compounds such as VitC, alpha tocopherol, beta carotene, polyphenols, and phenolic acids that provide oxidant defense, support mechanisms to lower inflammation, or promote structural support and UV protection in the skin.[120] Some of the clinical studies above explored the role of whole and minimally processed foods (juice, beverage, paste), and others used extracts. When possible, we equated the intake of bioactives from extracts to the amounts present in whole food and beverages to evaluate the feasibility of bioactivity from dietary intake; however, further studies are clearly warranted to confirm these

speculations. The food items discussed were added to the participants' habitual diet, mostly on a daily basis, with some at higher amounts than the currently recommended daily amounts. Overall, we found that the consumption of colorful fruits and vegetables abundant in vitamins, carotenoids, anthocyanins, and polyphenols is indicated for skin health and esthetics. In general, yellow, orange, and red fruits such as mangos, melons, citrus, tomatoes, and vegetables such as red bell peppers and dark-green leafy kale are good sources of carotenoids. Fruits with deep red or purple colors such as grapes, pomegranate, and passion fruit are rich in anthocyanins and polyphenols. Nuts and legumes are also encouraged, along with cocoa, coffee, and tea that are rich in polyphenols. Decaffeinated options do not appear to dilute benefits and should be considered for caffeine-sensitive individuals. Although intake of an abundance of plant-based foods is desirable, overconsumption of a single food or extract can be of concern, as illustrated previously by the intake of a large amount of mangos.[29]

In conclusion, clinical studies in the field of nutrition and skin research support growing evidence to help dietitians make targeted dietary recommendations. More investigations on whole foods and beverages, as well as those fortified with plant-based extracts, are needed to extend current findings.

References

1. Purba MB, Kouris-Blazos A, Wattanapenpaiboon N, et al. Skin wrinkling: Can food make a difference? *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2001;20(1):71-80.
2. Mekić S, Jacobs LC, Hamer MA, et al. A healthy diet in women is associated with less facial wrinkles in a large Dutch population-based cohort. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2019;80(5):1358-1363.e2. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaad.2018.03.033
3. Nguyen AV, Soulika AM. The dynamics of the skin's immune system. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2019;20(8):1811. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20081811
4. Zhang S, Duan E. Fighting against skin aging. *Cell Transplant*. 2018;27(5):729-738. https://doi.org/10.1177/0963689717725755
5. Jeng L, Mirchandani A. Chapter 20: Skin health: What damages and ages skin? Evidence-based interventions to maintain healthy skin. In: Short E, ed. *A Prescription for Healthy Living*. Academic Press; 2021:225-233. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-821573-9.00020-5
6. Dunaway S, Odin R, Zhou L, Ji L, Zhang Y, Kadekaro AL. Natural antioxidants: Multiple mechanisms to protect skin from solar radiation. *Front Pharmacol*. 2018;9:392. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.00392
7. Han A, Chien AL, Kang S. Photoaging. *Dermatol Clin*. 2014;32(3):291-299. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.det.2014.03.015
8. Bonté F, Girard D, Archambault J-C, Desmoulière A. Skin changes during ageing. In: Harris JR, Korolchuk VI, eds. *Biochemistry and Cell Biology of Ageing: Part II Clinical Science*. Subcellular Biochemistry. Springer; 2019:249-280. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-3681-2_10
9. DiBaise M, Tarleton SM. Hair, nails, and skin: Differentiating cutaneous manifestations of micronutrient deficiency. *Nutr Clin Pract*. 2019;34(4):490-503. https://doi.org/10.1002/ncp.10321
10. Moores J. Vitamin C: A wound healing perspective. *Br J Community Nurs*. 2013;18:S6-S11. https://doi.org/10.12968/bjcn.2013.18.Sup12.S6
11. Alexander JW, Supp DM. Role of arginine and omega-3 fatty acids in wound healing and infection. *Adv Wound Care*. 2013;3(11):682-690. https://doi.org/10.1089/wound.2013.0469
12. Essential fatty acid deficiency resulting in a painful and pruritic psoriasiform skin rash. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2017;76(6, Suppl 1):AB127. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaad.2017.04.497
13. Wan P, Moat S, Anstey A. Pellagra: A review with emphasis on photosensitivity. *Br J Dermatol*. 2011;164(6):1188-1200. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2133.2010.10163.x
14. Wessells KR, King JC, Brown KH. Development of a plasma zinc concentration cutoff to identify individuals with severe zinc deficiency based on results from adults undergoing experimental severe dietary zinc restriction and individuals with acrodermatitis enteropathica. *J Nutr*. 2014;144(8):1204-1210. https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.114.191585
15. Nagata C, Nakamura K, Wada K, et al. Association of dietary fat, vegetables and antioxidant micronutrients with skin ageing in Japanese women. *Br J Nutr*. 2010;103(10):1493-1498. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0007114509993461
16. Fitzpatrick TB. The validity and practicality of sun-reactive skin types I through VI. *Arch Dermatol*. 1988;124(6):869-871. https://doi.org/10.1001/archderm.1988.01670060015008
17. Meinke MC, Friedrich A, Tscherch K, et al. Influence of dietary carotenoids on radical scavenging capacity of the skin and skin lipids. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm*. 2013;84(2):365-373. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejpb.2012.11.012
18. Richelle M, Sabatier M, Steiling H, Williamson G. Skin bioavailability of dietary vitamin E, carotenoids, polyphenols, vitamin C, zinc and selenium. *Br J Nutr*. 2006;96(2):227-238. https://doi.org/10.1079/BJN20061817
19. Stahl W, Sies H. Carotenoids and flavonoids contribute to nutritional protection against skin damage from sunlight. *Mol Biotechnol*. 2007;37(1):26-30. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12033-007-0051-z
20. Cosgrove MC, Franco OH, Granger SP, Murray PG, Mayes AE. Dietary nutrient intakes and skin-aging appearance among middle-aged American women. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2007;86(4):1225-1231. https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcn/86.4.1225
21. Dattola A, Silvestri M, Bennardo L, et al. Role of vitamins in skin health: A systematic review. *Curr Nutr Rep*. 2020;9(3):226-235. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13668-020-00322-4
22. Stahl W, Heinrich U, Jungmann H, Sies H, Tronnier H. Carotenoids and carotenoids plus vitamin E protect against ultraviolet light–induced erythema in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;71(3):795-798. https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcn/71.3.795
23. Heinrich U, Gärtner C, Wiebusch M, et al. Supplementation with β-carotene or a similar amount of mixed carotenoids protects humans from UV-induced erythema. *J Nutr*. 2003;133(1):98-101. https://doi.org/10.1093/jn/133.1.98
24. Bouilly-Gauthier D, Jeannes C, Maubert Y, et al. Clinical evidence of benefits of a dietary supplement containing probiotic and carotenoids on ultraviolet-induced skin damage. *Br J Dermatol*. 2010;163(3):536-543. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2133.2010.09888.x
25. Porrini M, Riso P, Brusamolino A, Berti C, Guarnieri S, Visioli F. Daily intake of a formulated tomato drink affects carotenoid plasma and lymphocyte concentrations and improves cellular antioxidant protection. *Br J Nutr*. 2005;93(1):93-99. https://doi.org/10.1079/BJN20041315
26. Masibo M, He Q. Major mango polyphenols and their potential significance to human health. *Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf*. 2008;7(4):309-319. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1541-4337.2008.00047.x
27. Manthey JA, Perkins-Veazie P. Influences of harvest date and location on the levels of β-carotene, ascorbic acid, total phenols, the in vitro antioxidant capacity, and phenolic profiles of five commercial varieties of mango (Mangifera indica L.). *J Agric Food Chem*. 2009;57(22):10825-10830. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf902606h
28. US Department of Agriculture. FoodData Central. Accessed February 27, 2021, https://fdc.nal.usda.gov/index.html.
29. Fam VW, Holt RR, Keen CL, Sivamani RK, Hackman RM. Prospective evaluation of mango fruit intake on facial wrinkles and erythema in postmenopausal women: A randomized clinical pilot study. *Nutrients*. 2020;12(11):3381. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12113381
30. Danby FW. Nutrition and aging skin: Sugar and glycation. *Clin Dermatol*. 2010;28(4):409-411. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clindermatol.2010.03.018
31. Song JH, Bae EY, Choi G, et al. Protective effect of mango (Mangifera indica L.) against UVB-induced skin aging in hairless mice. *Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed*. 2013;29(2):84-89. https://doi.org/10.1111/phpp.12030

32. Zhao Y, Wang W, Wu X, et al. Mangiferin antagonizes TNF-α-mediated inflammatory reaction and protects against dermatitis in a mice model. *Int Immunopharmacol*. 2017;45:174-179. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2017.02.014

33. Ying Qian O, Harith S, Shahril MR, Shahidan N. Bioactive compounds in Cucumis melo L. and its beneficial health effects: A scoping review. *Malays Appl Biol*. 2019;48:1-13.

34. Egoumenides L, Gauthier A, Barial S, et al. A specific melon concentrate exhibits photoprotective effects from antioxidant activity in healthy adults. *Nutrients*. 2018;10(4):437. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu10040437

35. Heckman CJ, Chandler R, Kloss JD, et al. Minimal erythema dose (MED) testing. *J Vis Exp JoVE*. 2013;(75):e50175. https://doi.org/10.3791/50175

36. Dumoulin M, Gaudout D, Lemaire B. Clinical effects of an oral supplement rich in antioxidants on skin radiance in women. *Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol*. 2016;9:315-324. https://doi.org/10.2147/CCID.S118920

37. Zidenberg-Cherr S, Keen CL, Lönnerdal B, Hurley LS. Dietary superoxide dismutase does not affect tissue levels. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1983;37(1):5-7. https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcn/37.1.5

38. Lv X, Zhao S, Ning Z, et al. Citrus fruits as a treasure trove of active natural metabolites that potentially provide benefits for human health. *Chem Cent J*. 2015;9:68. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13065-015-0145-9

39. Puglia C, Offerta A, Saija A, Trombetta D, Venera C. Protective effect of red orange extract supplementation against UV-induced skin damages: Photoaging and solar lentigines. *J Cosmet Dermatol*. 2014;13(2):151-157. https://doi.org/10.1111/jocd.12083

40. Solano F. Photoprotection versus photodamage: Updating an old but still unsolved controversy about melanin. *Polym Int*. 2016;65(11):1276-1287. https://doi.org/10.1002/pi.5117

41. Serre C, Busuttil V, Botto J-M. Intrinsic and extrinsic regulation of human skin melanogenesis and pigmentation. *Int J Cosmet Sci*. 2018;40(4):328-347. https://doi.org/10.1111/ics.12466

42. US Department of Agriculture. Agricultural Research Service. USDA special interest databases on flavonoids. Accessed April 19, 2021. https://www.ars.usda.gov/northeast-area/beltsville-md-bhnrc/beltsville-human-nutrition-research-center/methods-and-application-of-food-composition-laboratory/mafcl-site-pages/flavonoids/

43. Riso P, Visioli F, Gardana C, et al. Effects of blood orange juice intake on antioxidant bioavailability and on different markers related to oxidative stress. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2005;53(4):941-947. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0485234

44. Akdeniz M, Gabriel S, Lichterfeld-Kottner A, Blume-Peytavi U, Kottner J. Transepidermal water loss in healthy adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis update. *Br J Dermatol*. 2018;179(5):1049-1055. https://doi.org/10.1111/bjd.17025

45. Tamaru E, Watanabe M, Nomura Y. Dietary immature Citrus unshiu alleviates UVB-induced photoaging by suppressing degradation of basement membrane in hairless mice. *Heliyon*. 2020;6(6):e04218. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e04218

46. Choi S-H, Choi S-I, Jung T-D, et al. Anti-photoaging effect of Jeju putgyul (unripe citrus) extracts on human dermal fibroblasts and ultraviolet B-induced hairless mouse skin. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2017;18(10):2052. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms18102052

47. Toma RB, Frank GC, Nakayama K, Tawfik E. Lycopene content in raw tomato varieties and tomato products. *J Foodservice*. 2008;19(2):127-132. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-4506.2008.00094.x

48. Friedman M. Anticarcinogenic, cardioprotective, and other health benefits of tomato compounds lycopene, α-tomatine, and tomatidine in pure form and in fresh and processed tomatoes. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2013;61(40):9534-9550. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf402654e

49. Scarmo S, Cartmel B, Lin H, et al. Significant correlations of dermal total carotenoids and dermal lycopene with their respective plasma levels in healthy adults. *Arch Biochem Biophys*. 2010;504(1):34-39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.abb.2010.07.004

50. Stahl W, Heinrich U, Wiseman S, Eichler O, Sies H, Tronnier H. Dietary tomato paste protects against ultraviolet light–induced erythema in humans. *J Nutr*. 2001;131(5):1449-1451. https://doi.org/10.1093/jn/131.5.1449

51. Rizwan M, Rodriguez-Blanco I, Harbottle A, Birch-Machin MA, Watson REB, Rhodes LE. Tomato paste rich in lycopene protects against cutaneous photodamage in humans in vivo: A randomized controlled trial. *Br J Dermatol*. 2011;164(1):154-162. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2133.2010.10057.x

52. Groten K, Marini A, Grether-Beck S, et al. Tomato phytonutrients balance UV response: Results from a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol*. 2019;32(2):101-108. https://doi.org/10.1159/000497104

53. Shi J, Maguer ML. Lycopene in tomatoes: Chemical and physical properties affected by food processing. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 2000;40(1):1-42. https://doi.org/10.1080/10408690091189275

54. Saw CL, Huang M-T, Liu Y, Khor TO, Conney AH, Kong A-N. Impact of Nrf2 on UVB-induced skin inflammation/photoprotection and photoprotective effect of sulforaphane. *Mol Carcinog*. 2011;50(6):479-486. https://doi.org/10.1002/mc.20725

55. Lin W, Wu RT, Wu T, Khor T-O, Wang H, Kong A-N. Sulforaphane suppressed LPS-induced inflammation in mouse peritoneal macrophages through Nrf2 dependent pathway. *Biochem Pharmacol*. 2008;76(8):967-973. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2008.07.036

56. Meinke MC, Nowbary CK, Schanzer S, Vollert H, Lademann J, Darvin ME. Influences of orally taken carotenoid-rich curly kale extract on collagen I/elastin index of the skin. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(7):775. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu9070775

57. Chawalitpong S, Ichikawa S, Uchibori Y, Nakamura S, Katayama S. Long-term intake of glucoraphanin-enriched kale suppresses skin aging via activating Nrf2 and the TβRII/Smad pathway in SAMP1 mice. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2019;67(35):9782-9788. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.9b02725

58. Baenas N, Marhuenda J, García-Viguera C, Zafrilla P, Moreno DA. Influence of cooking methods on glucosinolates and isothiocyanates content in novel cruciferous foods. *Foods*. 2019;8(7):257. https://doi.org/10.3390/foods8070257

59. Kalaycıoğlu Z, Erim FB. Total phenolic contents, antioxidant activities, and bioactive ingredients of juices from pomegranate cultivars worldwide. *Food Chem*. 2017;221:496-507. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2016.10.084

60. Henning SM, Yang J, Lee R-P, et al. Pomegranate juice and extract consumption increases the resistance to UVB-induced erythema and changes the skin microbiome in healthy women: A randomized controlled trial. *Sci Rep*. 2019;9(1):14528. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-50926-2

61. Kang S-J, Choi B-R, Kim S-H, et al. Beneficial effects of dried pomegranate juice concentrated powder on ultraviolet B-induced skin photoaging in hairless mice. *Exp Ther Med*. 2017;14(2):1023-1036. https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2017.4626

62. dos Reis LCR, Facco EMP, Salvador M, Flôres SH, de Oliveira Rios A. Antioxidant potential and physicochemical characterization of yellow, purple and orange passion fruit. *J Food Sci Technol*. 2018;55(7):2679-2691. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-018-3190-2

63. Matsui Y, Sugiyama K, Kamei M, et al. Extract of passion fruit (Passiflora edulis) seed containing high amounts of piceatannol inhibits melanogenesis and promotes collagen synthesis. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2010;58(20):11112-11118. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf102650d

64. Maruki-Uchida H, Morita M, Yonei Y, Sai M. Effect of passion fruit seed extract rich in piceatannol on the skin of women: A randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*. 2018;64(1):75-80. https://doi.org/10.3177/jnsv.64.75

65. Effects of oral intake of piceatannol on skin moisture—A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled parallel-group, comparison study. Cochrane Library. *Japanese Pharmacol Therapeut*. 2018;46(7):1191-1199.

66. Hijona E, Aguirre L, Pérez-Matute P, et al. Limited beneficial effects of piceatannol supplementation on obesity complications in the obese Zucker rat: Gut microbiota, metabolic, endocrine, and cardiac aspects. *J Physiol Biochem*. 2016;72(3):567-582. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13105-015-0464-2

67. Costa E, Cosme F, Jordão AM, Mendes-Faia A. Anthocyanin profile and antioxidant activity from 24 grape varieties cultivated in two Portuguese wine regions. *OENO One*. 2014;48(1):51-62. https://doi.org/10.20870/oeno-one.2014.48.1.1661

68. Singh CK, Liu X, Ahmad N. Resveratrol, in its natural combination in whole grape, for health promotion and disease management. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. 2015;1348(1):150-160. https://doi.org/10.1111/nyas.12798

69. Unusan N. Proanthocyanidins in grape seeds: An updated review of their health benefits and potential uses in the food industry. *J Funct Foods*. 2020;67:103861. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jff.2020.103861

70. Kim M-J, Jun J-G, Park S-Y, et al. Antioxidant activities of fresh grape juices prepared using various household processing methods. *Food Sci Biotechnol*. 2017;26(4):861-869. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10068-017-0120-4

71. Yamakoshi J, Sano A, Tokutake S, et al. Oral intake of proanthocyanidin-rich extract from grape seeds improves chloasma. *Phytother Res*. 2004;18(11):895-899. https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.1537

72. Yamakoshi J, Otsuka F, Sano A, et al. Lightening effect on ultraviolet-induced pigmentation of guinea pig skin by oral administration of a proanthocyanidin-rich extract from grape seeds. *Pigment Cell Res*. 2003;16(6):629-638. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1600-0749.2003.00093.x

73. Tsuchiya T, Fukui Y, Izumi R, Numano K, Zeida M. Effects of oligomeric proanthocyanidins (OPCs) of red wine to improve skin whitening and moisturizing in healthy women—a placebo-controlled randomized double-blind parallel group comparative study. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. 2020;24:1571-1584.

74. Kim J, Oh J, Averilla JN, Kim HJ, Kim J-S, Kim J-S. Grape peel extract and resveratrol inhibit wrinkle formation in mice model through activation of Nrf2/HO-1 signaling pathway. *J Food Sci*. 2019;84(6):1600-1608. https://doi.org/10.1111/1750-3841.14643

75. Gu L, Kelm MA, Hammerstone JF, et al. Concentrations of proanthocyanidins in common foods and estimations of normal consumption. *J Nutr*. 2004;134(3):613-617. https://doi.org/10.1093/jn/134.3.613

76. Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 9th edition, 2020-2025. https://www.dietaryguidelines.gov/sites/default/files/2020-12/Dietary_Guidelines_for_Americans_2020-2025.pdf. Accessed February 6, 2020.

77. Latreille J, Kesse-Guyot E, Malvy D, et al. Association between dietary intake of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and severity of skin photoaging in a middle-aged Caucasian population. *J Dermatol Sci*. 2013;72(3):233-239. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdermsci.2013.07.006

78. Latreille J, Kesse-Guyot E, Malvy D, et al. Dietary monounsaturated fatty acids intake and risk of skin photoaging. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(9):e44490. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0044490

79. Kamil A, Chen C-YO. Health benefits of almonds beyond cholesterol reduction. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2012;60(27):6694-6702. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf2044795

80. Bolling BW, Dolnikowski G, Blumberg JB, Chen C-YO. Polyphenol content and antioxidant activity of California almonds depend on cultivar and harvest year. *Food Chem*. 2010;122(3):819-825. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2010.03.068

81. Kurutas EB. The importance of antioxidants which play the role in cellular response against oxidative/nitrosative stress: Current state. *Nutr J*. 2016;15(1):71. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12937-016-0186-5

82. Minich DM, Brown BI. A review of dietary (phyto)nutrients for glutathione support. *Nutrients*. 2019;11(9):2073. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu11092073

83. Foolad N, Vaughn AR, Rybak I, et al. Prospective randomized controlled pilot study on the effects of almond consumption on skin lipids and wrinkles. *Phytother Res*. 2019;33(12):3212-3217. https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.6495

84. Rybak I, Carrington AE, Dhaliwal S, et al. Prospective randomized controlled trial on the effects of almonds on facial wrinkles and pigmentation. *Nutrients*. 2021;13(3):785. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu13030785

85. Jambazian PR, Haddad E, Rajaram S, Tanzman J, Sabaté J. Almonds in the diet simultaneously improve plasma α-tocopherol concentrations and reduce plasma lipids. *J Am Diet Assoc*. 2005;105(3):449-454. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jada.2004.12.002

86. Rajaram S, Connell KM, Sabaté J. Effect of almond-enriched high-monounsaturated fat diet on selected markers of inflammation: A randomised, controlled, crossover study. *Br J Nutr*. 2010;103(6):907-912. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0007114509992480

87. de Souza RGM, Gomes AC, Navarro AM, et al. Baru almonds increase the activity of glutathione peroxidase in overweight and obese women: A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Nutrients*. 2019;11(8):1750. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu11081750

88. Chen C-YO, Milbury PE, Blumberg JB. Polyphenols in almond skins after blanching modulate plasma biomarkers of oxidative stress in healthy humans. *Antioxidants*. 2019;8(4):95. https://doi.org/10.3390/antiox8040095

89. Aquilano K, Baldelli S, Ciriolo MR. Glutathione: New roles in redox signaling for an old antioxidant. *Front Pharmacol*. 2014;5:196. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2014.00196

90. Novotny JA, Gebauer SK, Baer DJ. Discrepancy between the Atwater factor predicted and empirically measured energy values of almonds in human diets1234. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2012;96(2):296-301. https://doi.org/10.3945/ajcn.112.035782

91. Changes in nut consumption and subsequent cardiovascular disease risk among US Men and women: 3 large prospective cohort studies. *J Am Heart Assoc*. 2020;9:e013877. https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.119.01387.

92. McCue P, Shetty K. Health benefits of soy isoflavonoids and strategies for enhancement: A review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 2004;44(5):361-367.

93. Hall G, Phillips TJ. Estrogen and skin: The effects of estrogen, menopause, and hormone replacement therapy on the skin. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2005;53(4):555-568. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaad.2004.08.039

94. Izumi T, Saito M, Obata A, Arii M, Yamaguchi H, Matsuyama A. Oral Intake of soy isoflavone aglycone improves the aged skin of adult women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*. 2007;53(1):57-62. https://doi.org/10.3177/jnsv.53.57

95. Lee S, Kim J-E, Suk S, et al. A fermented barley and soybean formula enhances skin hydration. *J Clin Biochem Nutr*. 2015;57(2):156-163. https://doi.org/10.3164/jcbn.15-43

96. Messina M. Investigating the optimal soy protein and isoflavone intakes for women: A perspective. *Womens Health*. 2008;4(4):337-356. https://doi.org/10.2217/17455057.4.4.337

97. Rosenfeld LS, Mihalov JJ, Carlson SJ, Mattia A. Regulatory status of caffeine in the United States. *Nutr Rev*. 2014;72(Suppl 1):23-33. https://doi.org/10.1111/nure.12136

98. Mills CE, Oruna-Concha MJ, Mottram DS, Gibson GR, Spencer JPE. The effect of processing on chlorogenic acid content of commercially available coffee. *Food Chem*. 2013;141(4):3335-3340. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2013.06.014

99. Kobori K, Maruta Y, Mineo S, Shigematsu T, Hirayama M. Polyphenol-retaining decaffeinated cocoa powder obtained by supercritical carbon dioxide extraction and its antioxidant activity. *Foods*. 2013;2(4):462-477. https://doi.org/10.3390/foods2040462

100. Scapagnini G, Davinelli S, Di Renzo L, et al. Cocoa bioactive compounds: Significance and potential for the maintenance of skin health. *Nutrients*. 2014;6(8):3202-3213. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu6083202

101. Yoon H-S, Kim JR, Park GY, et al. Cocoa flavanol supplementation influences skin conditions of photo-aged women: A 24-week double-blind, randomized, controlled trial. *J Nutr*. 2016;146(1):46-50. https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.115.217711

102. Heinrich U, Neukam K, Tronnier H, Sies H, Stahl W. Long-term ingestion of high flavanol cocoa provides photoprotection against UV-induced erythema and improves skin condition in women. *J Nutr*. 2006;136(6):1565-1569. https://doi.org/10.1093/jn/136.6.1565

103. Andres-Lacueva C, Monagas M, Khan N, et al. Flavanol and flavonol contents of cocoa powder products: Influence of the manufacturing process. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2008;56(9):3111-3117. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0728754

104. Kumar N, Pruthi V. Potential applications of ferulic acid from natural sources. *Biotechnol Rep*. 2014;4:86-93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.btre.2014.09.002

105. Affonso RCL, Voytena APL, Fanan S, et al. Phytochemical composition, antioxidant activity, and the effect of the aqueous extract of coffee (Coffea arabica L.) bean residual press cake on the skin wound healing. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. 2016;2016:1923754. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/1923754

106. Fukushima Y, Takahashi Y, Hori Y, et al. Skin photoprotection and consumption of coffee and polyphenols in healthy middle-aged

Japanese females. *Int J Dermatol*. 2015;54(4):410-418. https://doi.org/10.1111/ijd.12399

107. Ueda S, Tanahashi M, Higaki Y, Iwata K, Sugiyama Y. Ingestion of coffee polyphenols improves a scaly skin surface and the recovery rate of skin temperature after cold stress: A randomized, controlled trial. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)*. 2017;63(5):291-297. https://doi.org/10.3177/jnsv.63.291

108. Fukagawa S, Haramizu S, Sasaoka S, Yasuda Y, Tsujimura H, Murase T. Coffee polyphenols extracted from green coffee beans improve skin properties and microcirculatory function. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem*. 2017;81(9):1814-1822. https://doi.org/10.1080/09168451.2017.1345614

109. Król K, Gantner M, Tatarak A, Hallmann E. The content of polyphenols in coffee beans as roasting, origin and storage effect. *Eur Food Res Technol*. 2020;246(1):33-39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00217-019-03388-9

110. Specialty Coffee Association. SCA coffee standards. Accessed March 12, 2021, https://sca.coffee/research/coffee-standards.

111. Statista. Americans' daily coffee consumption at home during the week 2019. Accessed March 11, 2021, https://www.statista.com/statistics/250230/americans-daily-coffee-consumption/.

112. Sanlier N, Gokcen BB, Altuğ M. Tea consumption and disease correlations. *Trends Food Sci Technol*. 2018;78:95-106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2018.05.026

113. OyetakinWhite P, Tribout H, Baron E. Protective mechanisms of green tea polyphenols in skin. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. 2012;2012:560682. https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/560682

114. Bae J, Kim N, Shin Y, Kim S-Y, Kim Y-J. Activity of catechins and their applications. *Biomed Dermatol*. 2020;4(1):8. https://doi.org/10.1186/s41702-020-0057-8

115. Heinrich U, Moore CE, De Spirt S, Tronnier H, Stahl W. Green tea polyphenols provide photoprotection, increase microcirculation, and modulate skin properties of women. *J Nutr*. 2011;141(6):1202-1208. https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.110.136465

116. Rhodes LE, Darby G, Massey KA, et al. Oral green tea catechin metabolites are incorporated into human skin and protect against UV radiation-induced cutaneous inflammation in association with reduced production of pro-inflammatory eicosanoid 12-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid. *Br J Nutr Camb*. 2013;110(5):891-900. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0007114512006071

117. Clarke KA, Dew TP, Watson REB, et al. Green tea catechins and their metabolites in human skin before and after exposure to ultraviolet radiation. *J Nutr Biochem*. 2016;27:203-210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.09.001

118. Kim E, Hwang K, Lee J, et al. Skin protective effect of epigallocatechin gallate. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2018;19(1):173. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19010173

119. Younes M, Aggett P, Aguilar F, et al. Scientific opinion on the safety of green tea catechins. *EFSA J*. 2018;16(4):e05239. https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2018.5239

120. Helmersson J, Ärnlöv J, Larsson A, Basu S. Low dietary intake of [beta]-carotene, [alpha]-tocopherol and ascorbic acid is associated with increased inflammatory and oxidative stress status in a Swedish cohort. *Br J Nutr Camb*. 2009;101(12):1775-1782. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0007114508147377

AUTHOR INFORMATION

V. W. Fam is a clinical dietitian scientist, Zen Dermatology, Sacramento, CA. P. Charoenwoodhipong is a PhD candidate, Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis. R. K. Sivamani is a board-certified dermatologist, Pacific Skin Institute, Sacramento, CA. R. R. Holt is an assistant project scientist, Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis. C. L. Keen is a professor, Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis. R. M. Hackman is a research nutritionist, Department of Nutrition, University of California, Davis.

Address correspondence to: Vivien W. Fam, PhD, RDN, Zen Dermatology, 4801 J St, Sacramento, CA 95819. E-mail: vivien@integrativeskinresearch.com

STATEMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST

K. Sivamani serves as a scientific advisor for LearnHealth and Arbonne and as a consultant to Burt's Bees, Novozymes, Nutrafol, Abbvie, Leo, UCB, Sun and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals.

FUNDING/SUPPORT

There is no funding to disclose.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

V. W. Fam and P. Charoenwoodhipong collected the data. V. W. Fam created the table and figure. V. W. Fam wrote the first draft with contributions from P. Charoenwoodhipong and R. M. Hackman. V. W. Fam, R. R. Holt, C. L. Keen, R. M. Hackman, P. Charoenwoodhipong, and R. K. Sivamani reviewed, commented on, and provided further contributions on subsequent drafts of the manuscript.